

Language Studio

Teacher Guide

Grade 4

Volume 2



Volume 2

Teacher Guide



Amplify Core Knowledge Language Arts



This file is provided exclusively for use by students and teachers for whom the corresponding materials have been purchased or licensed from Amplify. Any other distribution or reproduction of these materials is forbidden without written permission from Amplify.

ISBN 979-8-88576-592-3

© 2023 Amplify Education, Inc. and its licensors www.amplify.com

All Rights Reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced, transmitted, transcribed, stored in a retrieval system, or translated into any other language in any form or by any means without the written permission of Amplify Education, Inc.

Core Knowledge Language Arts and CKLA are trademarks of the Core Knowledge Foundation.

Trademarks and trade names are shown in this book strictly for illustrative and educational purposes and are the property of their respective owners. References herein should not be regarded as affecting the validity of said trademarks and trade names. Grade 4 | Language Studio Teacher Guide

Contents

VOLUME 2

Language Studio 3 Poetry	1
Language Studio 4 Eureka! Student Inventor	93
Language Studio 5 Geology	171
Activity Book Answer Key	273



Poetry



Grade 4 | Language Studio 3 Contents

POETRY

Lesson 1 An Introduction to F	oetry		4
Building Background (15 min.)Poetry Introduction		Listen Closely (15 min.)Poem Read-Aloud	
Lesson 2 All About Stanzas			12
Building Background (10 min.)Stanza Introduction	Read About It (20 r • Stanza Labeling	nin.)	
Lesson 3 It's Time to Rhyme!			18
Rewind (15 min.) Stanza Review 		Talk Time (15 min.) Rhyming 	
Lesson 4 Wishes			24
Listen Closely (10 min.)Read "Wishes"Color-Coding Rhymes	Write About It (20 • Wishful Thinking A	•	
Lesson 5 Memories			30
Building Background (15 min.)Memories Introduction		Write About It (15 min.)Memory Reflection Activity	
Lesson 6 Autobiographical Po	oem		36
Write About It (30 min.)			

• Autobiographical Poem

Lesson 7 Presentation of Autobiographical Poems	40
On Stage (30 min.) Autobiographical Poem Presentation 	
Lesson 8 Tone, Part 1	46
Talk Time (20 min.) • Learning About Emotion	Read About It (10 min.) "Why We Play Basketball" Read-Aloud
Lesson 9 Tone, Part 2	54
Talk Time (20 min.) • Revisit "Why We Play Basketball"	Write About It (10 min.) Tone Questions
Lesson 10 Similes	60
Read About It (30 min.)Partner Read and Simile Introduction	
Lesson 11 Simile Poem	68
Write About It (30 min.) Simile Poem 	
Lesson 12 Shape Poems	74
Building Background (30 min.)Shape Poems	
Lesson 13 Shape Poem Writing	80
Write About It (30 min.)Shape Poem Completion	
Lesson 14 Shape Poem Presentation	86
On Stage (30 min.)	



An Introduction to Poetry

PRIMARY FOCUS OBJECTIVE(S)

Speaking

Students will actively participate in a brainstorming conversation and record their predictions about "Little Red Riding Hood and the Wolf" using a graphic organizer.

Listening

Students will listen to a Read-Aloud and identify key details about the poem.

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Listening

Introduction to Poetry Exit Ticket [Activity Page 1.3]

LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Time	Materials
Building Background		
Poetry Introduction	15 min.	Activity Page 1.1
Listen Closely		
Poem Read-Aloud	15 min.	Activity Page 1.2Activity Page 1.3

ADVANCE PREPARATION

Building Background

- Read the poem *Little Red Riding Hood and the Wolf.* The text can be found at the end of the lesson.
- It would be helpful to have a short list of poems you enjoy to help guide the discussion if the students do not have much to contribute. Write this list on the board/chart paper.
- Gather images related to the story of Little Red Riding Hood, especially an image of a wolf.
- Write the following sentence starters on the board/chart paper:
 - I predict that . . .
 - My prediction is . . .

FEATURES OF ACADEMIC LANGUAGE

Discourse Features

- Discuss prior knowledge about poetry
- Brainstorm the outcome of the poem "Little Red Riding Hood and the Wolf"
- Identify key details about the poem

Language Forms and Functions

I predict that...

My prediction is...

The main characters are...

Was the ending what you expected? Why or why not?

Vocabulary				
Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words	Tier 1 Everyday Speech Words		
caviar	decent leer prediction	poem		

Lesson 1: An Introduction to Poetry Building Background

Primary Focus: Students will actively participate in a brainstorming conversation and record their predictions using a graphic organizer.

Start Lessor

POETRY INTRODUCTION (15 MIN.)

- Tell students they will be starting a new Language Studio about poetry.
- Read the following short poem aloud to the class:
 - Roses are red,
 Violets are blue.
 This is a clue
 And I hope it helps you!
- Ask students to identify what you just read:
 - Is it a book, a story, or a poem? (poem)
 - How can you tell it is a poem?
- Explain that what you recited is a very basic poem.
- Write the word *poet* on the board.
- Ask students what a poet does.
 - Explain that a poet is a person who writes poems.
- **Turn and Talk:** Have students brainstorm about poetry and where they might find it, or where they might have seen or heard it before.
- Call on pairs to share what they know about poems.
- Ask students what poems have to be about and how long they think poems are.
 - Reinforce the idea that poems can be about anything.
 - Reinforce the idea that poems can be long or short.
- Ask students if anyone has a favorite poem.
- Call on students to discuss their favorite poems.

Support

15⊾

Provide an oral example of how to phase a prediction: *I predict that today*...

Activity Page 1.1

(ANGUA	GE O	Ъ
			- 1
	-		— I
	L _		_
	-		_

Support

Students may need additional examples of how to make a prediction.

> » Example: I predict that the story is going to end in a similar manner.



Speaking Exchanging Information/Ideas

Entering/Emerging

Repeat the sentence starters for students about to share their predictions: *I predict that . . . , my prediction is . . .*

Transitioning/Expanding

Remind students about the sentence starters on the board/chart paper, and repeat them aloud if necessary.

Bridging

Ensure that the students are using full sentences beginning with the sentence starters. **Note:** It would be helpful to have a short list of poems you enjoy to help guide the discussion if the students do not have much to contribute. Write this list on the board/chart paper.

Poetry Read-Aloud

- Ask students if they have heard of the story of Little Red Riding Hood.
- Encourage students to share what they know about Little Red Riding Hood.
 - Prompt students by asking about characters, setting, plot, etc.
- Explain what a *prediction* is to the students.
 - A prediction is a statement about what might happen in the future.
- Ask students what we can make predictions about.
- Tell students that predictions can be made about everything: You can make predictions about the weather, what you will learn at school, even about who will win sporting events.
- Tell the students they will be making predictions about a version of the story of Little Red Riding Hood called *Little Red Riding Hood and the Wolf*, written by Roald Dahl.
- Show students the gathered images related to the story of Little Red Riding Hood.
- Direct students to the graphic organizer on Activity Page 1.1.
- Explain to students that before reading the poem they will be writing their predictions about *Little Red Riding Hood and the Wolf* on Activity Page 1.1.
- Tell students they will make predictions about three different aspects of the poem:
 - The characters: Who do you predict will be in the poem?
 - The setting: Where do you predict the poem will take place?
 - The ending: What is your prediction about the end of the poem?
- Direct students to the sentence starters on the board/chart paper, and explain that all three predictions should begin with either "I predict that" or "My prediction is."
- Direct students to work with a partner sitting next to them and to write down their predictions about *Little Red Riding Hood and the Wolf.*
- After students complete Activity Page 1.1, have pairs share their predictions with the class.

Lesson 1: An Introduction to Poetry Listen Closely

Primary Focus: Students will listen to a Read-Aloud and identify key details about the poem.

POEM READ-ALOUD (15 MIN.)

- Inform the students that you are going to read the poem *Little Red Riding Hood and the Wolf* aloud.
- Direct students to Activity Page 1.2 where they will be able to follow along with the poem.
- Instruct the students to listen carefully while you read *Little Red Riding Hood and the Wolf* aloud to the class
- Begin reading the poem aloud as students follow along on Activity Page 1.2.



Check for Understanding

- What happened in the poem?
 - » Encourage the students to share main points of the poem, including information about characters.
- Was the poem similar to what you predicted?
 - » Remind students that they recorded their predictions on Activity Page 1.1; encourage students to revisit their predictions.
- Have students reflect on the predictions they made and then determine whether or not they were accurate.
- Ask the students to share their opinions about the ending of the poem.
 - Remind students that their opinions will vary and that all opinions are valuable.
- Tell the students that throughout the Language Studio they will be completing Exit Tickets.
- Direct students to Activity Page 1.3 and explain that this is their first Exit Ticket.



Activity Page 1.2

(1	ANGUA	GE	Δ
	-		
	-		_

Activity Page 1.3





Entering/Emerging

Prepare students to share aloud by helping them 1:1 to practice and review information.

Transitioning/Expanding

Prepare students to share aloud by offering light support with practicing and reviewing information.

Bridging

Prepare students to share aloud by offering light support with practicing and reviewing information if needed.

- Read the questions on Activity Page 1.3 aloud:
 - Who are the main characters in Little Red Riding Hood and the Wolf?
 - Was the ending what you expected? Why or why not?
- Tell students to complete Activity Page 1.3 independently.

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Listening

• Use the following tool to evaluate students' language proficiency level. The recording sheet can be found in the Program Guide.

Evaluation Tool			
Language Domain	Listening		
Unit/Lesson	U3 L1		
Activity Name	Introduction to Poetry		
	Proficiency Levels		
Entering	Student responds to simple yes/no and wh- questions, repeating domain-related vocabulary, with prompting and support.		
Emerging	Student responds to simple yes/no and wh- questions, repeating domain-related vocabulary.		
Transitioning	Student asks and answers questions about a poem using domain-related vocabulary with support.		
Expanding	Student asks and answers questions about a poem using domain-related vocabulary.		
Bridging	Student asks and answers questions using domain- related vocabulary.		

End Lesson

Little Red Riding Hood and the Wolf

As soon as Wolf began to feel That he would like a decent meal, He went and knocked on Grandma's door. When Grandma opened it, she saw The sharp white teeth, the horrid grin, And Wolfie said, "May I come in?" Poor Grandmamma was terrified, "He's going to eat me up!" she cried. And she was absolutely right.

He ate her up in one big bite. But Grandmamma was small and tough, And Wolfie wailed, "That's not enough! I haven't yet begun to feel That I have had a decent meal!" He ran around the kitchen yelping, "I've got to have a second helping!" Then added with a frightful leer, "I'm therefore going to wait right here Till Little Miss Red Riding Hood Comes home from walking in the wood." He quickly put on Grandma's clothes, (Of course he hadn't eaten those). He dressed himself in coat and hat. He put on shoes, and after that He even brushed and curled his hair, Then sat himself in Grandma's chair. In came the little girl in red. She stopped. She stared. And then she said,

"What great big ears you have, Grandma," "All the better to hear you with," the Wolf replied. "What great big eyes you have, Grandma." said Little Red Riding Hood. "All the better to see you with," the Wolf replied. He sat there watching her and smiled.

He thought, I'm going to eat this child. Compared with her old Grandmamma She's going to taste like caviar.

Then Little Red Riding Hood said, "But Grandma, what a lovely great big furry coat you have on." "That's wrong!" cried Wolf. "Have you forgot To tell me what BIG TEETH I've got? Ah well, no matter what you say, I'm going to eat you anyway." [.....]

A few weeks later, in the wood, I came across Miss Riding Hood. But what a change! No cloak of red, No silly hood upon her head. She said, "Hello, and do please note My lovely furry wolfskin coat." 2

All About Stanzas

PRIMARY FOCUS OBJECTIVE(S)

Speaking

Students will discuss the characteristics of stanzas with a partner.

Reading

Students will identify key details about stanzas using an Exit Pass.

FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Reading

Stanza Ordering [Activity Page 2.1]

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Reading

All About Stanzas [Activity Page 2.2]

LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Time	Materials
Building Background		
Stanza Introduction	10 min.	Floor plan of house
Read About It		
Stanza Labeling	20 min.	Activity Page 1.2
		Activity Page 2.1
		Activity Page 2.2

ADVANCE PREPARATION

Building Background

• On the board/chart paper draw a basic floor plan of a house with four rooms and label the rooms as follows:

Kitchen	Bathroom
Living room	Bedroom

Note: Make sure the rooms are all different sizes but still fit together to form a rectangle.

FEATURES OF ACADEMIC LANGUAGE

Discourse Features

- Discuss characteristics of stanzas with a partner
- Identify key details about stanzas

Language Forms and Functions

A stanza is...

Characteristics of stanzas include...

I noticed that the poem...

Vocabulary			
Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words	Tier 1 Everyday Speech Words	
stanza			

Lesson 2: All About Stanzas Building Background

Primary Focus: Students will discuss characteristics of stanzas with a partner.

Start Lesson

STANZA INTRODUCTION (10 MIN.)

- Ask for a student volunteer to remind the class what they are learning about in this unit.
- Ask students who remembers what the writer of a poem is called.
- Explain to students that today they will be learning about stanzas.
- Direct students to Activity Page 1.2.
- Ask students what they notice about how the poem looks.
 - $\circ~$ Students will likely say there are different paragraphs in the poem.
- Tell students that in poems the sections of text that look like paragraphs are called *stanzas*.
- Write stanza on the board/chart paper.
- Reiterate that stanzas are the different sections of a poem, and tell students that stanzas are separated by spaces.
- Direct students to the basic floor plan of a house on the board/chart paper.
- Point to the floor plan of the house while explaining that a house is made up of the rooms inside of it; all of the rooms are separate, but together they form a house. A house does not have just a kitchen or a bathroom; it has both.
- Trace the outlines of the rooms with your finger while explaining that the rooms are all different sizes but still make a house.
- Tell students that houses and poems are developed in similar ways.
 - Explain that each stanza in a poem is like a room in a house: just as the rooms form a house, together the stanzas form a poem.
 - Explain that stanzas may be different lengths, much like rooms are different sizes.
- Have students discuss with a partner how they can spot a stanza and how stanzas are separated.

Activity Page 1.2

(1	ANGUA	AGE	7	
	-	_	_	

10r

Support

Instruct students to point to the first stanza of the poem.

Support

Explain to students that a floor plan is a drawing of what the rooms of a house look like from above.



Reading Understanding Text Structure

Entering/Emerging

Provide partners with support to identify stanzas in the text. Reiterate the house simile and remind students that stanzas are the "rooms" that make up the poem.

Transitioning/Expanding

Provide partners with light support to identify stanzas in the text. Remind students that stanzas can be compared to individual rooms in a house.

Bridging

Provide partners with light support to identify stanzas in the text.

Support

Repeat this reading activity if needed.

Lesson 2: All About Stanzas Read About It



Primary Focus: Students will identify key details about stanzas using an Exit Ticket.

STANZA LABELING (20 MIN.)

- Direct students to Activity Page 1.2.
 - Remind students that they have read this poem during a previous lesson.
- Explain that you are going to start reading the poem and then students will take turns reading.
- Begin reading Little Red Riding Hood and the Wolf aloud to the students.
 - After the first stanza, choose a student to read the second stanza.
 - Continue with this process until a different student has read each stanza.
- Ask students how many stanzas they think there are in the poem.
 - There are five stanzas.
- Explain to students that they will label all of the stanzas in the poem on Activity Page 2.1.
- Tell the students that they will draw a box around each stanza and write Stanza 1, Stanza 2, etc., next to the boxes.
- Direct students' attention to the board/chart paper.
- Demonstrate what the students will be doing by writing a sample stanza on the board, drawing a box around it, and labeling it Stanza 1.







Reading Reading/Viewing Closely

Entering/Emerging

Provide 1:1 support for students when they are trying to describe stanzas on Activity Page 2.2 by reminding students of the house simile and Activity Page 2.1.

Transitioning/Expanding

Provide light support for students describing a stanza by reminding students of the house simile.

Bridging

Provide light support in describing what a stanza is by referring students to Activity Page 2.1.



Check for Understanding

- After giving the students time to complete this activity, ask students how many stanzas there are.
- Reiterate that there are five, and make sure students found the same number of stanzas.
- Direct students to Activity Page 2.2, the Exit Ticket for the lesson.
- Give students remaining time in the lesson to complete the Exit Ticket.
 - After students complete the Exit Ticket, review student responses and reteach concepts in the following lesson, if necessary.

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Reading

• Use the following tool to evaluate students' language proficiency level. The recording sheet can be found in the Program Guide.

Evaluation Tool		
Language Domain	Reading	
Unit/Lesson	U3 L2	
Activity Name	All About Stanzas	
Proficiency Levels		
Entering	Student identifies stanzas in the text with 1:1 support.	
Emerging	Student identifies stanzas in the text with moderate support.	
Transitioning	Student identifies stanzas in the text with occasional support.	
Expanding	Student identifies stanzas in the text with minimal support.	
Bridging	Student identifies stanzas in the text.	

~End Lesson

Activity Page 2.2



It's Time to Rhyme!

PRIMARY FOCUS OBJECTIVE(S)

Reading

Students will review the organizational structure of poems by correctly ordering stanzas.

Speaking

Students will participate in a discussion about rhyming and will contribute their own rhymes.

FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Reading

Stanza Assembling Activity: Part II [Activity Page 3.2]

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Speaking

Rhyming Activity [Informal Observation]

LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Time	Materials
Rewind		
Stanza Review	15 min.	 Activity Pages 1.2, 3.1, and 3.2 scissors, tape, or glue
Talk Time		
Rhyming	15 min.	

ADVANCE PREPARATION

Rewind

- Provide students with:
 - glue and/or tape
 - scissors

Talk Time

• Create a list of words that rhyme; this will be convenient when playing the rhyming game. (blue, you, two, clue, shoe; stick, lick, pick, tick; jam, ham, clam, ram, dam)

FEATURES OF ACADEMIC LANGUAGE

Discourse Features

- · Explain the organizational structure of poems
- Contribute to conversations and express ideas by asking and answering questions, building on responses, and adding relevant information

Language Forms and Functions

What did we compare stanzas to during the last lesson?

____and _____are/are not rhyming words because...

Words rhyme because...

Vocabulary			
Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words	Tier 1 Everyday Speech Words	
		rhyme	

Start Lesson

Activity Page 3.1



Activity Page 3.2



Support

Remind students that they may reread the poem if they have trouble remembering the order of the stanzas.

Lesson 3: It's Time to Rhyme! Rewind



Primary Focus: Students will review the organizational structure of poems by correctly ordering stanzas.

STANZA REVIEW (15 MIN.)

- Ask for a volunteer who can remind the class about stanzas.
- Review stanzas by prompting with guiding questions such as, "What did we compare stanzas to during the last lesson?" and "How many stanzas are there in *Little Red Riding Hood and the Wolf*?" (five)
- Direct students to Activity Page 3.1.
- Tell students that the stanzas are not in the correct order and they will be responsible for cutting out the stanzas and gluing or taping them in the correct order on Activity Page 3.2.
- Have students check their work using Activity Page 1.2.

Lesson 3: It's Time to Rhyme! Talk Time



If students are stuck, encourage them ask a peer for help.

Challenge

Support

Begin using longer, multisyllable words that are more difficult to rhyme with. When students run out of words that rhyme, have the game switch directions.



Speaking Exchanging Information/Ideas

Entering/Emerging

Provide students with additional examples of words that rhyme and encourage them to expand on their list.

Transitioning/Expanding

Provide students with a starting word and encourage them to create a list of words that rhyme.

Bridging

Encourage students to reread the list of words on the board/chart paper to refresh the idea of what it means for words to rhyme.

Primary Focus: Students will participate in a discussion about rhyming and will contribute their own rhymes.

RHYMING (15 MIN.)

- Display the following words on the board/chart paper while saying them aloud:
 - Hot, pot, cot
- Say and point to each word one more time, being sure to enunciate each one.
- Have the whole class say the words together.
- Ask students what they notice about the three words.
 - Students should recognize that the words sound similar.
- Tell the students that these words all *rhyme*.
 - Write *rhyme* on the board.
- Explain that when words sound like other words, it means they *rhyme*.
- Do all words rhyme?
 - Clarify that all words do not rhyme.
- Ask students to think of more words that rhyme with three on the board/chart paper (hot, pot, cot).
 - Examples: lot, jot, not, bot, dot, tot
- Encourage students to share their words aloud.

Note: As students think of rhyming words, add them to the list on the board/ chart paper.



Entering/Emerging

Provide 1:1 support for students by directing them back to Activity Page 1.2, where they can refresh their memories about the correct order of the stanzas.

Transitioning/Expanding

Provide light support in identifying the order of stanzas by directing students to reread the poem.

Bridging

Offer light support in identifying the order of stanzas by asking guiding questions. ("Where in the poem did you find the stanza? Were there other sections of the poem before it?")

Informal Observation



Think-Pair-Share:

- Have students independently think of any other words that rhyme with *hot*.
- Have students talk with a partner (someone sitting next to them) about the words they have brainstormed.
- Have each pair share their favorite words that rhyme with the class.
- Direct students to form a circle because the class is going to play a rhyming game.
 - Tell students that you will start the game by saying one word.
 - Each student will then say a word that rhymes until the class runs out of rhyming words.
 - If a student cannot think of a word that rhymes, have that student choose a new word and have the next student in the circle continue the game.
- Tell students you will move clockwise around the circle and that only one student should speak at a time.
 - (Optional elimination round: If a student cannot come up with a word that rhymes, they will sit down.)
- If there is time after the first round, allow students to take your place in choosing the starting word for their classmates.

Note: The teacher should participate in the second round as a student, instead leading the class.

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Speaking

• Use the following tool to evaluate students' language proficiency level. The recording sheet can be found in the Program Guide.

Evaluation Tool		
Language Domain	Speaking	
Unit/Lesson	U3 L3	
Activity Name	Rhyming	
Proficiency Levels		
Entering	Student identifies rhyming words with 1:1 support.	
Emerging	Student identifies rhyming words with substantial support.	
Transitioning	Student identifies multiple rhyming words for a given word with moderate support.	
Expanding	Student identifies multiple rhyming words for a given word with light support.	
Bridging	Student identifies multiple rhyming words for a given word with no support.	

-End Lesson -

LESSON

4

Wishes

PRIMARY FOCUS OBJECTIVE(S)

Listening

Students will listen to a Read-Aloud of "Wishes" and identify the rhymes in the poem.

Writing

Students will create a wish list using adjectives and nouns to describe personal wishes.

FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Listening

Color-Coding Rhymes [Activity Page 4.1]

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Writing

My Wish List [Activity Page 4.2]

LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Time	Materials	
Listen Closely			
Read "Wishes" Color-Coding Rhymes	10 min.	Activity Page 4.1colored pencils	
Write About It			
Wishful Thinking Activity	20 min.	Activity Pages 4.1 and 4.2	

ADVANCE PREPARATION

Listen Closely

- Read the poem "Wishes."
- Prepare an example of color-coding words that rhyme on the board/chart paper. Keep this example covered until reaching the color-coding activity.
 - Ex: My car is blue, And yours is (too).

l like to drive From 9 to 5.

- *Blue* and *too* should be circled in one color, and *drive* and *5* should be circled in a different color.
- Students will need colored pencils.
- Develop a short list of things you wish for. (Ex. puppy, cheese, dark chocolate)

Write About It

- Create a short list of adjectives and a short list of nouns.
- Display the sentences frames on the board/chart paper:
 - I wish I could have a ______.
 (adjective) (noun)

I have always wished for a _____

(adjective) (noun)

FEATURES OF ACADEMIC LANGUAGE

Discourse Features			
 Identify rhyming words in a text Ask and answer basic questions about the Read-Aloud "Wishes" Describe personal wishes using nouns and adjectives 			
Language Forms and Functions			
l wish l could have a			
Two words that rhyme are and			
Right now, I wish that			
Vocabulary			
Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words	Tier 1 Everyday Speech Words	
steed	crave lack		

Lesson 4: Wishes Listen Closely



Primary Focus: Students will listen to a Read-Aloud of "Wishes" and identify the rhymes in the poem.

Start Lesson

READ "WISHES" (10 MIN.)

- Tell students that today you are going to be reading a poem called "Wishes" by Norman Ault.
- **Turn and Talk:** Have students talk with a neighbor about one thing they have wished for in their lives. Why did they wish for it?
- Select a few students to share what they have wished for in their lives.
- Ask students what people can wish for. (They can wish for anything.)
- Direct students to Activity Page 4.1, where they will find the poem "Wishes."
- Tell students to listen closely for any words that rhyme.
- Begin reading the poem.

Note: Read the poem slowly and clearly, being sure to emphasize the rhyming words.

COLOR-CODING RHYMES

- Direct students to read through the poem on Activity Page 4.1 and underline the words that rhyme.
- Ask students for an example of two words that rhyme in the poem.
- Explain to students that their next activity will be color-coding the words that rhyme in the poem:
 - Using Activity Page 4.1, read through the poem one more time.
 - Have students use colored pencils to circle each set of rhyming words in a *different* color.
- Show students the example of color-coding on the board/chart paper.
- After students finish this activity independently, instruct them to check their neighbor's work.

Write About It

Primary Focus: Students will create a wish list using nouns and adjectives to describe personal wishes.

WISHFUL THINKING ACTIVITY (20 MIN.)

- Write Nouns and Adjectives on the board/chart paper.
- **Turn and Talk:** Tell students to turn and talk to their neighbor about what they think a noun is and what they think an adjective is. Ask students to have an example of each ready to share with the class.
- Have students share what they know about nouns and adjectives.
- Tell students that a noun is a person, place, thing, or idea.
- Ask students to share their examples of nouns (the park, ocean, fire, animal, doctor). Write all examples on the board/chart paper.
- Explain that an adjective is a word that helps describe a person, place, thing, or idea.
 - Ask students to share their examples of adjectives (hot, cold, mean, happy, angry, tall, short). Write all examples on the board/chart paper.

Activity Page 4.1



Support

If students are having trouble identifying words that rhyme, direct them to the end of each line. Have students say the last word of each line; this will pinpoint the rhyming words for the students.

Support

Keep a running list of nouns and adjectives on the board for students to reference.



Listening Listening Actively

Entering/Emerging

Provide support by reading the directions aloud and finger sweeping the end of the lines, where students will find the words that rhyme.

Transitioning/Expanding

Provide students with light support by explaining orally where they might look for words that rhyme.

Bridging

Offer light support as needed by explaining activity in more detail.

Activity Page 4.2





Entering/Emerging

Provide students 1:1 support in identifying adjectives and nouns. Point out to students how the adjectives add details about the noun. Help students transfer adjectives and nouns to Activity Page 4.2.

Transitioning/Expanding

Offer support by reminding students that adjectives add details about the noun. Assist students in developing a short list of adjectives and nouns to use for the activity.

Bridging

Offer students support by reminding them that adjectives add details about the noun.

- Ask students if anyone has something they are wishing for right now?
 - Model answering this question by saying: Right now, I am wishing for a <u>cake</u>.
 - Write the sentence on the board/chart paper.
- Ask students what adjectives could be used before *cake* to make a better sentence.
 - Allow students to provide examples; prompt if needed.
- Ask students, What about delicious, sweet, or big? Are those adjectives?
 - » yes
- Direct students to the sentence starters you previously wrote on the board/ chart paper.

 - I have always wished for a _____. (adjective) (noun)
- Explain that the word in the first blank will be an adjective, and the word in the second blank will be a noun.
- Fill in the blanks together; complete both sentence starters a few times, using examples of adjectives and nouns provided by students.
- Direct students to Activity Page 4.2
- Explain that students will be completing the Activity Page.
- Tell students they may work together, but express that students should come up with different answers than their partners.



LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Writing

• Use the following tool to evaluate students' language proficiency level. The recording sheet can be found in the Program Guide.

Evaluation Tool		
Language Domain	Writing	
Unit/Lesson	U3 L4	
Activity Name	My Wish List	
Proficiency Levels		
Entering	Student identifies and copies adjectives and nouns to complete a sentence, with substantial support.	
Emerging	Student identifies and copies adjectives and nouns to complete a sentence, with moderate support.	
Transitioning	Student uses multiple adjectives to add details to nouns, with limited support.	
Expanding	Student uses multiple adjectives to add details to nouns.	
Bridging	Student uses multiple adjectives and nouns to write complete, detailed sentences.	

End Lesson

Wishes

Norman Ault

What do you look for, what do you seek?
A silver bird with a golden beak.
What do you long for, what do you crave?
Golden gems in a silver cave.
What do you lack, and what do you need?
A silver sword and a golden steed.
What do you want, of what do you dream?
A golden ship on a silver stream.
What do you have, and what do you own?
A silver robe and a golden crown.
What would you be? Oh, what would you be?
Only the king of the land and the sea.

5

Memories

PRIMARY FOCUS OBJECTIVE(S)

Speaking

Students will share their favorite memory and make predictions about "My First Memory (of Librarians)."

Writing

Students will write a reflection about a favorite memory.

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Writing

Memory Reflection [Activity Page 5.2]

LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Time	Materials	
Building Background			
Memories Introduction	15 min.	Activity Page 5.1	
Write About It			
Memory Reflection Activity	15 min.	□ Activity Pages 5.1 and 5.2	

ADVANCE PREPARATION

Building Background

- Read the poem "My First Memory (of Librarians)."
- Think of a memory to share with the class; include minor details (e.g., I remember when I was 10 years old and went skiing for the first time. I had so much fun, but it was very cold).

FEATURES OF ACADEMIC LANGUAGE

Discourse Features

• Express ideas and opinions or temper statements using expressions

Language Forms and Functions

I remember when...

My first memory is...

l felt...

Vocabulary			
Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words	Tier 1 Everyday Speech Words	
bankers' lights card catalog foyer quilt rack	anticipation preside	memory librarian	

Lesson 5: Memories Building Background

Primary Focus: Students will share their favorite memory and make predictions about "My First Memory (of Librarians)."

Start Lesson



Entering/Emerging

Offer students 1:1 support by asking explicit questions that prompt students to make a prediction (What do the words in the title tell you about the poem?).

Transitioning/Expanding Provide light support by encouraging students to explain why they made the predictions they did.

Bridging

Offer light support by encouraging students to use expressions such as probably/certainly while discussing their predictions about the poem.

MEMORIES INTRODUCTION (15 MIN.)

- Write the word *memory* on the board/chart paper.
- Share a memory with the class. (For example, I remember when I was 10 years old and went skiing for the first time. I had so much fun, but it was very cold).
- Explain that what you just told the students was a memory from when you were younger.
- Ask students who can tell you what a memory is. Prompt if necessary.
 - A memory is something you remember from the past. It can be an event, a person, a place, or anything else you remember.
- Tell students to take a moment and think of a memory from their life.
- **Turn and Talk:** Have students turn and talk with a partner about a memory they have.
 - Have volunteers share their memories with the class.
- Tell students that today they are going to read a poem about a memory.
- Choose a student to read the title of the poem aloud.
- Ask students what they think the poem is going to be about based on the title.
 - Guide students to make sure they think about the word *librarians* when making predictions about the poem.
- Write students' predictions on the board/chart paper.
- Tell students they are going to read "My First Memory (of Librarians)" with a partner.

- Direct students to Activity Page 5.1.
- Pair students in one of the following ways: strong readers with readers who need more support, or readers of similar skill levels.
- Explain that both students will read the poem silently, and then each partner will take a turn reading the poem aloud.
- After students finish reading, discuss any unfamiliar vocabulary (for example, card catalogue, anticipation).
- Ask students what they think the author was feeling during the memory?
- Have the class determine whether their predictions were accurate.

Write About It

Primary Focus: Students will write a reflection about a favorite memory.

MEMORY REFLECTION (15 MIN.)

- Direct students to Activity Page 5.2.
- Tell students they will be writing a paragraph about a memory they have.
- Explain the directions to the class:
 - Write about one of your memories! Memories can be happy, sad, scary, or exciting. Different memories make you feel different emotions. Use details to describe your memory and include how it made you feel. Be sure to use plenty of adjectives in your paragraph!



Check for Understanding

Ask students if they understand the directions and if they are ready to begin. Have students use thumbs up/thumbs down to answer.

Activity Page 5.1



Activity Page 5.2





Entering/Emerging

Provide students 1:1 support by providing sentence frames (as needed) as they develop their paragraph. (My favorite memory is _____. This memory makes me feel ___.)

Transitioning/Expanding

Have students tell you orally about their memory and then offer organizational support while they write.

Bridging

Offer limited organizational support for students while they are writing.

- Have students complete Activity Page 5.2 independently.
- After students finish the writing activity, explain that during the next lesson each student will be writing an autobiographical poem. Tell students that their poems will be personalized and will be all about them!

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Writing

• Use the following tool to evaluate students' language proficiency level. The recording sheet can be found in the Program Guide.

Evaluation Tool		
Language Domain	Writing	
Unit/Lesson	U3 L5	
Activity Name	Memory Reflection	
	Proficiency Levels	
Entering	Student writes short phrases to explain their first memory, with 1:1 support.	
Emerging	Student writes simple sentences to explain their first memory, with moderate support.	
Transitioning	Student writes simple sentences, using some adjectives to explain their first memory.	
Expanding	Student writes simple and complex sentences, using adjectives to explain their first memory in detail.	
Bridging	Student writes full complex sentences, using many adjectives to explain their first memory in detail.	

EndLesson

My First Memory (of Librarians)

Nikki Giovanni

This is my first memory: A big room with heavy wooden tables that sat on a creaky wood floor A line of green shades—bankers' lights—down the center Heavy oak chairs that were too low or maybe I was simply too short For me to sit in and read So my first book was always big In the foyer up four steps a semi-circle desk presided To the left side of the card catalogue On the right newspapers draped over what looked like a quilt rack Magazines face out from the wall The welcoming smile of my librarian The anticipation in my heart All those books—another world—just waiting At my fingertips.



Autobiographical Poem

PRIMARY FOCUS OBJECTIVE(S)

Writing

Students will create an autobiographical poem.

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Writing

My Autobiographical Poem [Activity Page 6.2]

LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Time	Materials
Write About It		
Autobiographical Poem	30 min.	Activity Pages 6.1 and 6.2

ADVANCE PREPARATION

Write About It

- Complete an autobiographical poem as a model for the class.
- Write your poem on the board/chart paper, but keep it covered.

FEATURES OF ACADEMIC LANGUAGE

Discourse Features

- Discuss the similarities and differences of a biography and autobiography
- Dictate and/or write an autobiographical poem
- Elaborate on ideas orally and in writing

Language Forms and Functions

Two things I love are...

One thing I dream about is...

Three characteristics that describe me are...

Vocabulary		
Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words	Tier 1 Everyday Speech Words
autobiographical biography		

Lesson 6: Autobiographical Poem Write About It



Primary Focus: Students will create an autobiographical poem.

Support

Guide the students toward the answer (it is a poem that someone writes about themselves) by reminding the students what the two parts of the word mean.

Activity Page 6.1



Activity Page 6.2



AUTOBIOGRAPHICAL POEM (30 MIN.)

- Write *autobiographical biography* on the board/chart paper.
- Underline *biography* in the phrase and tell students that a biography is about a person.

Start Lesson

- Explain that when authors write a biography, they are writing about another person.
- Circle *auto* in the word and tell students that when the prefix *auto* is added to the root word *biography*, it means that the author is writing about themselves.
- Have students infer the definition of an autobiographical poem.
 - Reinforce that it is a poem that a person writes about themselves.
- Tell students that today they will be planning and writing their own autobiographical poem.
- Explain that all of their poems will be different because everyone has different likes, dislikes, and ideas.
- Direct students' attention to the board/chart paper where you wrote your autobiographical poem.
- Reveal and read aloud your poem to students.
- Tell students that their final poem will look like this, but before they write it, they will have to fill out a poem planner.
- Direct students to Activity Page 6.1.
- Instruct students to follow along as you read the directions aloud.
- Explain to students that they will fill in the blanks with the appropriate responses.
- Tell students that when they finish filling in the blanks on the poem planner, they need to raise their hand to have their work checked.
- Check student work for the appropriate responses.
- Explain that after you check their Poem Planner, they will write the completed sentence frames on Activity Page 6.2.

- Express that the students must write their poem on Activity Page 6.2 in the order it appears on the poem planner.
 - Example: The sentence frame labeled Line #1 will be the first line of the poem.
- Remind students that their poems will be 10 lines long.
- Remind students that their poems will be structured like the sample poem written on the board/chart paper.
- Have students complete their poems.
- Inform students that during the next lesson everyone will present their poems to the class.
 - Explain that before presenting, the students will be told exactly how they will be evaluated.

Note: Activity Page 7.1 includes a rubric that will be used to evaluate poems.

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Writing

• Use the following tool to evaluate students' language proficiency level. The recording sheet can be found in the Program Guide.

	Evaluation Tool
Language Domain	Writing
Unit/Lesson	U3 L6
Activity Name	My Autobiographical Poem
	Proficiency Levels
Entering	Student communicates ideas for an autobiographical poem by drawing pictures and dictating single words or phrases, with support.
Emerging	Student communicates ideas for an autobiographical poem by drawing pictures and writing related words and phrases.
Transitioning	Student communicates ideas for an autobiographical poem by writing simple phrases.
Expanding	Student communicates ideas for an autobiographical poem by writing simple and compound phrases.
Bridging	Student communicates ideas for an autobiographical by writing a combination of simple, compound, and complex phrases.

∽End Lesson ∽∽



Entering/Emerging

Provide students 1:1 support as they fill in the poem planner by explaining what information each line requires. Provide examples when necessary.

Transitioning/Expanding

Assist students by clarifying any uncertainty about the required information and by providing examples when necessary.

Bridging

Direct students' attention back to the sample poem on the board and provide examples when necessary.

Presentation of Autobiographical Poems

PRIMARY FOCUS OBJECTIVE(S)

Speaking

Students will present their autobiographical poems to the class.

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Speaking

Poem Presentation Rubric [Activity Page 7.1]

LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Time	Materials
On Stage		
Autobiographical Poem Completion Poem Presentation	30 min.	Activity Pages 6.2 and 7.1

ADVANCE PREPARATION

On Stage

- Prepare an area of the classroom that will act as a stage where students will present their poems.
- Prepare the rubric, have a rubric ready to evaluate each student's presentation as they read their poems.

FEATURES OF ACADEMIC LANGUAGE

Discourse Features

- Deliver and ask for feedback on an oral presentation
- Demonstrate active listening of oral presentations by providing positive feedback

Language Forms and Functions

l liked...

I thought...

You did a great job at...

Vocabulary		
Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words	Tier 1 Everyday Speech Words
		audience

Lesson 7: Presentation of Autobiographical Poems



Primary Focus: Students will present their autobiographical poems to the class.

Start Lesson

Activity Page 7.1



- Direct students to Activity Page 7.1.
- Remind students that they will be presenting their poems to the class.

AUTOBIOGRAPHICAL POEM PRESENTATION (30 MIN.)

- Explain that you will use the rubric on Activity Page 7.1 to evaluate students during their presentation.
- Read through the entire rubric with the students. Make sure to thoroughly explain each aspect of the rubric.

Autobiographical Poem Presentation Rubric	Needs Some Work.	You're Getting There.	Awesome Job!
Fluency: Did you read through the poem confidently and without pausing for extended periods of time?			•
Voice: Did you speak loudly and clearly?			~
Eye Contact: Did you try to make eye contact with the class while presenting?			~

- Model the parts of the rubric for the students.
 - Tell students you are going to read a short poem and you want them to use their rubric to decide if you did a good job presenting.
- Use the following poem:

My car is blue, and yours is too. I like to drive from 9 to 5.

- Read the poem quickly, quietly, and while looking only at the ground or paper.
- Ask students to read the Voice and Eye Contact parts of the rubric.
- Ask students if you did a good job with these two parts.
- Explain that if you did a great job speaking loudly and making eye contact. students should give you a thumbs-up. If your performance was average they should give you a sideways thumb, and if you need to work on voice and eye contact, they should give you a thumbs-down.
 - Students should give you a thumbs-down or a sideways thumb because you did not meet the requirements.
- Read the poem again, this time meeting all of the requirements (reading slowly and clearly while making eye contact).
- Ask students to evaluate your performance using the thumb scale.
- Express that the second way you read the poem is how the students should read their poems while presenting.



Check for Understanding

Ask students to demonstrate the sections of the rubric they will use to evaluate themselves: Fluency, Voice, and Eye Contact.

- Direct students to Activity Page 6.2.
- Tell students they will have a few minutes to finish writing their autobiographical poems if they have not finished.



Entering/Emerging

Prepare students to share aloud by providing 1:1 help with fluency; have students to read their poem aloud to you, and provide feedback before they present to the entire class.

Transitioning/Expanding

Provide support for students by encouraging students to read their poem aloud to you so that you can offer feedback before they present to the entire class.

Bridging

Offer light support with fluency by encouraging students to read their poems aloud to a partner before presenting to the entire class; provide feedback if necessary.

Activity Page 6.2

ſ	ANGUAGE	

• Encourage students who have finished writing their poems to practice reading them aloud, quietly, to prepare for their presentation.

Poetry Presentation

- Call the class together and tell students you are going to begin the presentations.
- Tell students that they will each read their poem to the class.
- Remind students of the three areas of evaluation on the rubric: Fluency, Voice, and Eye Contact.
- Explain that after students read their poems, they should go back to their desks and self-evaluate by filling out the rubric on Activity Page 7.1.
- Have each student read their poem aloud.

Note: Make sure to provide positive reinforcement and encourage students to applaud one another.

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Speaking

• Use the following tool to evaluate students' language proficiency level. The	
recording sheet can be found in the Program Guide.	

Evaluation Tool		
Language Domain	Speaking	
Unit/Lesson	U3 L7	
Activity Name	Poem Presentation Rubric	
	Proficiency Levels	
Entering	Student expresses ideas by asking and answering yes/no and wh– questions and responds using single words or sentence fragments.	
Emerging	Student expresses ideas by asking and answering yes/no and wh– questions and responds using short phrases.	
Transitioning	Student expresses ideas by asking and answering questions, responding using short phrases, and adding relevant information.	
Expanding	Student contributes to discussions by following turn- taking rules, asking relevant questions, affirming others, and adding relevant information.	
Bridging	Students contributes to discussions by following turn- taking rules, asking relevant questions, affirming others, adding relevant information, building on responses, and providing useful feedback.	

End Lesson

Autobiographical Poem Presentation Rubric	Needs Some Work.	You're Getting There.	Awesome Job!
Fluency: Did you read through the poem confidently and without pausing for extended periods of time?	Necus Some work.		Awesone sob:
Voice: Did you speak loudly and clearly?			
Eye Contact: Did you try to make eye contact with the class while presenting?			
Autobiographical Poem Presentation Rubric	Needs Some Work.	You're Getting There.	Awesome Job!
Autobiographical Poem Presentation Rubric	Needs Some Work.	You're Getting There.	Awesome Job!
Presentation Rubric Fluency: Did you read through the poem confidently and without pausing for	Needs Some Work.	You're Getting There.	Awesome Job!



Tone, Part 1

PRIMARY FOCUS OBJECTIVE(S)

Speaking

Students will actively participate in a conversation about emotion and tone.

Listening

Students will listen to the poem "Why We Play Basketball" and discuss the tone of the poem.

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Listening

Tone Game [Informal Observation]

LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Time	Materials
Talk Time		
Learning About Emotion and Tone	20 min.	
Read About It		
"Why We Play Basketball" Read-Aloud	10 min.	Activity Page 8.1

ADVANCE PREPARATION

Talk Time

- Print out or draw at least five faces expressing different emotions on individual sheets of paper (or cards) to hold up in front of the class.
- Assign the students to small groups for the tone game they will play at the end of the lesson.
- Write the words for different emotions on small slips of paper and place in bags (have an equal number of bags and groups). Feel free to add as many emotions as you would like: the more slips in the bag, the better the game will be.
- Emotion examples:
 - happy
 - sad
 - mad
 - grumpy
 - annoyed
 - sarcastic
 - excited
 - \circ bored
 - scared
 - embarrassed
 - ∘ hurt

Read About It

- Read the poem "Why We Play Basketball."
 - The tone of the poem focuses around anger.

FEATURES OF ACADEMIC LANGUAGE

Discourse Features

- Discuss the correlation between emotion and tone
- Discuss how to express emotion through tone

Language Forms and Functions

The tone of the poem is...

I can tell they feel _____ because...

The poem seems _____. I think this because _____.

Vocabulary			
Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words	Tier 1 Everyday Speech Words	
	desperate emotion tone		

- Start Lesson -

Lesson 8: Tone Talk Time



Primary Focus: Students will actively participate in a conversation about emotion and tone.

LEARNING ABOUT EMOTIONS (20 MIN.)

- Write the word *emotion* on the board.
- Ask students how they are feeling today.
- Have several or all students respond to the question.
 - Encourage students to share how they are actually feeling, whether it is happy, sad, grumpy, angry, etc.
- Highlight the fact that the students are not all feeling the same way.
- Tell students that it is okay to not feel the same way someone else feels. Explain that everyone feels different emotions.
- Ask students for examples of emotions.
- Write the emotions that students list on the board/chart paper.
- Tell students they will play a quick emotion game; explain that you will hold up a card with a face on it and the students will tell you what emotion the face is expressing. (Use the cards prepared before the lesson.)
 - When students guess the emotion, they should make the corresponding face.
- Model the game before beginning:
 - Hold up one of the cards, say the name of the emotion, and model the appropriate facial expression; do this one to two times.
- Start the activity with the students: go through the set of papers/cards a few times.
- Tell the students that they are now going to practice expressing different emotions.
- Explain that when people feel a certain way (happy, sad, etc.), they often express the emotion expressed through their *tone* of voice.

- Write *tone* on the board/chart paper.
- Ask who can demonstrate how a happy person's voice might sound. What about a sad person's voice?

Note: You may need to model these first few questions for students.

- Tell the students they will be playing a game to practice tone.
- Explain that each student will choose a slip of paper from the prepared bag.
- Tell the students that an emotion is written on each slip of paper.
- Explain that each student will have to say a sentence, or a few sentences, to express the tone written on the slip of paper.
- Explain that the rest of their group will have to guess the emotion being acted out.
 - Demonstrate the activity by going first. Be sure to be overly dramatic so students can easily pick up on the emotion the tone of your voice expresses.
- Tell students which group they are in and have them rearrange chairs so that groups are sitting together.
- Have each student go at least once.
- Before the lesson ends, play one round of this game as a whole class.

Informal Observation



LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Listening

• Use the following tool to evaluate students' language proficiency level. The recording sheet can be found in the Program Guide.

Evaluation Tool		
Language Domain	Listening	
Unit/Lesson	U3 L8	
Activity Name	Tone Game	
	Proficiency Levels	
Entering	Student responds to simple yes/no and wh- questions, repeating domain-related vocabulary, with substantial prompting and support.	
Emerging	Student responds to simple yes/no and wh- questions, repeating domain-related vocabulary.	
Transitioning	Student asks and answers questions with moderate support, using domain-related vocabulary with support.	
Expanding	Student asks and answers questions with limited support, using domain-related vocabulary.	
Bridging	Student asks and answers questions using domain- related vocabulary.	

Read About It



Primary Focus: Students will listen to the poem "Why We Play Basketball" and discuss the tone of the poem.

Activity Page 8.1





Reading Analyzing Language Choices

Entering/Emerging

Provide 1:1 support by directing students to lines in the poem where tone is especially evident. Use finger sweeping to draw attention to areas to these lines.

Transitioning/Expanding

Offer support for the students by directing students to lines in the poem where tone is especially evident.

Bridging

Offer light support to the students by reminding them about the earlier part of the lesson when the class talked about the use of tone.

"WHY WE PLAY BASKETBALL" READ-ALOUD (15 MIN.)

- Explain to the students that poets often use a certain tone to help the reader feel the emotion being expressed in the poem.
- Tell students they are going to listen to a Read-Aloud of a poem called "Why We Play Basketball."
- Direct students to Activity Page 8.1.
- Instruct students to follow along while listening to the poem being read aloud.
- Begin reading the poem.
 - Be sure to emphasize the tone of the poem—anger—while reading.
- Ask students to identify the tone of the poem.
 - Prompt the students if necessary: Did the poem seem happy? Sad? Something else?



Check for Understanding

Ask students to explain what made them decide on the tone they think the poem expresses. Encourage students to select words and/or lines from poem to support their decision.

• Tell students that during the next lesson, they will discuss the tone of the poem more thoroughly.

- End Lesson -

Why We Play Basketball

Sherman Alexie

It is just a game we are told by those who cannot play it unless it is play. For us, it is war,

often desperate and without reason. We throw our body against another body. We learn to

hate each other, hate the ball, hate the hoop, hate the fallen snow, hate our clumsy hands, hate our thirsty mouths

when we drink from the fountain. We hate our fathers. We hate our mothers. We hate the face in our mirror.

We play basketball because we want to separate love from hate, and because we know how to keep score. LESSON



Tone, Part 2

PRIMARY FOCUS OBJECTIVE(S)

Speaking

Students will discuss their opinions regarding the tone of "Why We Play Basketball."

Writing

Students will answer questions about the tone of "Why We Play Basketball."

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Writing

Tone Questions [Activity Page 9.1]

LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Time	Materials
Talk Time		
Revisit "Why We Play Basketball" Tone Discussion	20 min.	Activity Page 8.1
Write About It		
Tone Questions	10 min.	Activity Page 9.1

ADVANCE PREPARATION

Write About It

- Display the following sentence frames on the board:
 - The tone of "Why We Play Basketball" is _____.
 - An example of a word or line from the poem that supports this is

FEATURES OF ACADEMIC LANGUAGE

Discourse Features

- Discuss opinions regarding a topic
- Contribute to conversations and express ideas by asking and answering questions about tone

Language Forms and Functions

The tone of "Why We Play Basketball" is _____.

An example of a word or line from the poem that supports this is _____.

In my opinion _____, because...

Vocabulary		
Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words	Tier 1 Everyday Speech Words

Lesson 9: Tone Continued



Primary Focus: Students will discuss their opinions regarding the tone of "Why We Play Basketball."

Start Lesson

REVISIT "WHY WE PLAY BASKETBALL" (20 MIN.)

- Ask students to define tone.
 - Tone is the attitude or mood the author wants the reader to feel.
- Ask students how they can determine the tone of a poem.
- Direct students to Activity Page 8.1 and tell them they will be reading "Why We Play Basketball."
- Give students a few minutes to scan the poem one more time.
- Tell students they will take turns reading one line of the poem aloud to the class.
- Explain that students will have to stress the tone they believe the author is using.
 - Tell students they can stress the tone by making their voices sound the way they feel while reading the line. Model this for students: "If a line of the poem seems angry, then I will make my voice sound angry."
- Tell students that some lines have a more obvious tone than others do.
- Make sure each student reads at least one line of the poem, even if you have to read the poem twice.
- **Turn and Talk:** Instruct students to turn to their neighbor and discuss the poem. Tell students to decide what tone is used throughout the poem and to discuss their opinions about the tone of the poem.

Activity Page 8.1

(ANGUA		ו
	-	 _	



Check for Understanding

Ask students what their opinion is on the tone. Use guiding questions if necessary:

- What do you think the poet was trying to make you feel?
- How did the tone make you feel?
- Remind students that poems can be interpreted in several different ways and that the tone of poems can also be interpreted differently.



Speaking Evaluating Language Choices

Entering/Emerging

Provide 1:1 support for students by providing limited sentence frames: The tone of "Why We Play Basketball" is _____. An example from the poem that supports this is _____. Remind students to also include line numbers.

Transitioning/Expanding

Offer support for students by verbally discussing their answers and providing feedback.

Bridging

Offer light support for students by reading their answers and providing formative feedback, if necessary.

Write About It



Primary Focus: Students will answer questions about the tone in "Why We Play Basketball."

TONE QUESTIONS (10 MIN.)

- Direct students to Activity Page 9.1.
- Tell students they will be answering the questions on Activity Page 9.1.
- Instruct students to write their answers in complete sentences.
- Explain that this Activity Page will be an opportunity to show what they know about tone.
- Give the students the remainder of the lesson to answer the questions.

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Writing

• Use the following tool to evaluate students' language proficiency level. The recording sheet can be found in the Program Guide.

Evaluation Tool		
Language Domain	Writing	
Unit/Lesson	U3 L9	
Activity Name	Tone Questions	
Proficiency Levels		
Entering	Student writes an opinion with prompting and 1:1 support.	
Emerging	Student writes an opinion.	
Transitioning	Student writes an opinion with one textual reason with prompting and support.	
Expanding	Student writes an opinion with one textual reason.	
Bridging	Student writes an opinion with textual reason(s).	

End Lesson

Activity Page 9.1





Entering/Emerging

Provide support for students by prompting them with questions such as, "What do you think the poet was trying to make you feel?" and "How did the tone make you feel?"

Transitioning/Expanding

Offer support for students by encouraging them to discuss their opinions regarding tone with you before the class discussion.

Bridging

Offer light support for students by encouraging them to support their opinions with words or lines from the poem.

Poetry Language Studio 3

LESSON



Similes

PRIMARY FOCUS OBJECTIVE(S)

Reading

Students will decipher the meaning of the similes in the poem "Harlem."

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Reading

Simile Connection Activity [Activity Page 10.2]

LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Time	Materials
Read About It		
Partner Read "Harlem" and Simile Introduction Simile Connection Activity	30 min.	Activity Pages 10.1 and 10.2

ADVANCE PREPARATION

Read About It

- Read the poem "Harlem."
- Prepare three or four sentences that include similes, and one or two that do not have similes. Sentences can be about anything and do not need to be related. Examples:
 - Eva is as busy as a bee.
 - They fought like cats and dogs.
 - The ocean is as blue as the sky.
 - The cars are blue.
 - I love to eat peanut butter.
- Split the class into pairs: pair strong readers with readers who need more support, or pair readers of similar skill levels.

FEATURES OF ACADEMIC LANGUAGE

Discourse Features

Discuss how different words with similar meanings produce different effects on an audience

Language Forms and Functions

A simile is...

This line means...

The simile in this line is...

Vocabulary			
Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words	Tier 1 Everyday Speech Words	
figurative language simile	defer fester sag		

∽Start Lesson ∽

Read About It



Primary Focus: Students will decipher the meaning of the similes in the poem "Harlem."

PARTNER READ AND SIMILE INTRODUCTION (30 MIN.)

- Direct students to Activity Page 10.1.
- Tell students they are going to read the poem "Harlem," by Langston Hughes, with a partner.
 - Pair students in one of the following ways: strong readers with readers who need more support, or readers of similar skill levels.
- Explain that both students will read the poem silently, and then each partner will take a turn reading the poem aloud.
- After students finish reading, discuss any unfamiliar vocabulary (for example, deferred, fester, sag).
 - Defer: to postpone or put off an action or event
 - Fester: to become infected
 - Sag: to sink or fall downward because of weight or pressure
- Ask students to look at the first line of the poem.
- Read the line aloud:
 - "What happens to a dream deferred?"
- Ask students who can explain what this means.
 - It means, "What happens to a dream that is put off or postponed?"
- Tell students that this poem uses figurative language.
- Write *figurative language* on the board/chart paper.
- Explain that in "Harlem," Langston Hughes uses a type of figurative language called simile.
- Write *simile* on the board/chart paper.

Activity Page 10.1

(,	ANGUA	GE	Δ
	-		=

Support

Assist students by breaking down the similes:

 Example: What are bees like? Are they fast or slow? Are they constantly working? What is another way to say that bees are always doing something? (They are busy.) This breakdown will help students piece together the simile.

- Tell students that similes are common and that they have probably heard them used or read them before.
- Tell students that a simile is a comparison of two things using the words *like* or *as.*
- Write *like/as* on the board/chart paper.
- Write two examples on the board/chart paper (one using *like* and one using *as*):
 - Eva is as busy as a bee.
 - They fought like cats and dogs.
- **Turn and Talk:** Instruct students to turn to a partner and talk about what these two similes might mean. Direct students to discuss the following:
 - What could "as busy as a bee" mean?
 - What could "they fought like cats and dogs" mean?
 - Have you ever read these similes or heard them in conversation?
- Ask partners to share what they think these two similes mean and whether they have ever heard them.
- Explain that similes are *figurative* comparisons:
 - Example: The people were not actually *physically* fighting like cats and dogs; they were just having a big argument or fight.



Check for Understanding

Thumbs-Up, Thumbs-Down—Read aloud to the class the sentences with and without similes you prepared before the lesson. Explain to students that if the sentence you read has a simile in it, they should give you a thumbs-up. If the sentence does not have a simile, they should give you a thumbs-down.

- Direct students to Activity Page 10.1.
- Tell students to circle and count the similes in the poem.
 - Model this task by circling the similes you wrote on the board and numbering them.
- Ask students to scan the poem and pick out any similes they see.
- Ask students how many similes they found. (There are five.)
- Read the five similes in the poem aloud.
- Instruct students to make sure they have circled all five similes on Activity Page 10.1.

Simile Connection Activity

- Direct students to Activity Page 10.2.
- Explain that all five similes have been put into a chart. Example shown below:

1	2	3	4	5
Does it dry up like a raisin in the sun?	Or fester like a sore	Does it stink like rotten meat?	Or crust and sugar over— like a syrupy sweet?	Maybe it just sags like a heavy load.
1	2	3	4	5
Draw image here.	Draw image here.	Draw image here.	Draw image here.	Draw image here.
1	2	3	4	5
Ex. This means does the dream get smaller.	Answers will vary slightly.	Answers will vary slightly.	Answers will vary slightly.	Answers will vary slightly.

• Tell students they will work with a partner to draw a picture of what they think the simile would look like and will then write what they think the simile actually means.

Activity Page 10.2





Entering/Emerging

Provide heavy support for students by walking them through the similes. Guide students by breaking down the similes: Ex. Does it dry up like a raisin in the sun?—Prompt students to explain what a raisin once was and what happened to it. (It dried up and became shriveled.)

Transitioning/Expanding

Provide support for students through assisting with deciphering the similes. Lightly prompt the students: Ex. Tell me about raisins. What are they? How are they made?

Bridging

Provide light support by encouraging partners to collaborate with another pair. • Model this activity on the board/chart paper with a different simile:



- Read the predetermined list of partners aloud.
- Tell students to sit with their partner.
- Remind students that even though they are working with a partner, they will need to complete the activity page in their own activity book.
- Instruct students to complete on Activity Page 10.2.

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Reading

• Use the following tool to evaluate students' language proficiency level. The recording sheet can be found in the Program Guide.

Evaluation Tool		
Language Domain	Reading	
Unit/Lesson	U3 L10	
Activity Name	Simile Connection Activity	
	Proficiency Levels	
Entering	Student describes the specific language author used through drawings with prompting and 1:1 support.	
Emerging	Student describes the specific language author used through drawings with prompting and substantial support.	
Transitioning	Student describes the specific language author used in one to two words with prompting and moderate support.	
Expanding	Student describes the specific language author used in complete sentences with limited prompting.	
Bridging	Student describes the specific language author used in complete sentences.	

~ End Lesson ~

Harlem

Langston Hughes

What happens to a dream deferred?

Does it dry up like a raisin in the sun? Or fester like a sore— And then run? Does it stink like rotten meat? Or crust and sugar over like a syrupy sweet?

Maybe it just sags like a heavy load.

Or does it explode?

LESSON



Simile Poem

PRIMARY FOCUS OBJECTIVE(S)

Writing

Students will collaborate in small groups to write a simile poem.

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Writing

Group Simile Poem [Activity Page 11.1]

	Time	Materials
Write About It		
Simile Poem	30 min.	Activity Page 11.1

ADVANCE PREPARATION

Write About It

- Prepare a list of adjectives to have as a backup if students are unable to come up with enough.
- Write the following stanza of the simile poem on the board/chart paper as a model for students:
 - As red as a robin.
 - As blue as a bluebird.
 - As fast as a fish.
 - As loud as a lion.
 - As quiet as a mouse.
- Create a list of the small group assignments (three to four students per group); these groups will collaborate on the simile poem.

FEATURES OF ACADEMIC LANGUAGE

Discourse Features

- Brainstorm and share potential topics for a simile poem
- Write a simile poem that follows a sequence and includes appropriate elements

Language Forms and Functions

A simile is a _____ of two things using like or as.

Vocabulary			
Tier 3Tier 2Tier 1Domain-Specific WordsGeneral Academic WordsEveryday Speech Words			
simile			

Start Lesson

Write About It



Primary Focus: Students will collaborate in small groups to write a simile poem.

SIMILE POEM (30 MIN.)

- Ask students what a simile is.
 - It is a comparison of two things using *like* or *as*.
- Tell students that today they will be collaborating in small groups to write a simile poem.
- Explain that the poem will be created completely from similes.
- Direct student's attention to the board/chart paper where the model stanza is written.
- Read the stanza aloud to the students:

As red as a robin. As blue as a bluebird. As fast as a fish. As loud as a lion. As muffled as a mouse.

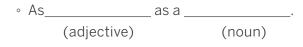
- **Turn and Talk:** Instruct students to turn to the nearest person and discuss the following questions.
 - What type of figurative language is used in the stanza? (simile)
 - What do you notice about the vocabulary used in the poem?
- Ask the students to share what they discussed.
 - Ask what type of figurative language was used in the stanza.
 - Ask what students notice about the vocabulary used.



Check for Understanding

Ask students to tell you what a stanza is.

- » A stanza is a section of a poem.
- Reinforce the concept that similes make up every line of the stanza.
- Tell students that when they write their group poem, it will follow the same form as the stanza on the board; each line will be a simile.
- Explain that each line of the poem will have an adjective that describes the noun.
- Write the following two sentence frames on the board/chart paper:



• As _____as an _____. (adjective) (noun)

- Explain to students that the first blank in each line will be an adjective that describes the noun in the second blank.
- Tell students to think of any adjectives they can.
- Ask students to share adjectives aloud.
- Write all the adjectives in a list on the board/chart paper.
- Choose one adjective and write it in the first blank.
 - Ex. As <u>happy</u> as a _____.



Speaking Interacting via Written English

Entering/Emerging

Provide support by helping students come up with more adjectives as well as with logical examples for the second blank in the sentence frames. Encourage groups to talk through ideas with one another.

Transitioning/Expanding

Offer support for students by redirecting their attention to the previously brainstormed adjectives and encouraging them to ask every group member for ideas.

Bridging

Offer light support by subtly reminding students about the list of adjectives on the board and prompting them to talk more about ideas within their group.

- Ask students for a word that fits in the second blank.
 - Explain that the second word could be almost anything (an object, animal, or an idea, as long as it fits grammatically).
- Fill in the second blank with a word that fits.
 - Ex. As happy as a clam.
- Select a different adjective from the list for the second sentence frame.
 - Ex. As <u>cold</u> as an _____.
- Ask students for a word that fits in the second blank.



Activity Page 11.1

- Ex. As <u>cold</u> as an <u>ice cube</u>.
- Reiterate that there are many options for each blank and that all students will have different ideas, which will lead to different poems.
- Direct students to Activity Page 11.1.
- Tell students they are going to work in groups that you have already chosen to complete Activity Page 11.1.
- Read the list of groups and instruct the students to rearrange themselves so they are sitting with their group members.
- Explain that the students will be filling in the blanks on Activity Page 11.1 as a group.
- Explain that each student in the group will be writing the same answers as the other members in their group, but on their own activity pages.
- Tell students that **each** blank must be different. They cannot use the same word twice.
- Remind students about the list of adjectives on the board/chart paper but encourage them to be creative and use other adjectives they think of.
- Express that the more creativity the students use, the better their poems will be.
- Stress that each group member should contribute to the poem.
- Instruct the students to begin working on their poems.
- If students finish the activity page with additional time remaining in the class, have a few groups read their poems aloud.

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Writing

• Use the following tool to evaluate students' language proficiency level. The recording sheet can be found in the Program Guide.

Evaluation Tool				
Language Domain	Writing			
Unit/Lesson	U3 L11			
Activity Name	Group Simile Poem			
	Proficiency Levels			
Entering	With 1:1 support, student can copy adjectives to complete the simile poem.			
Emerging	With moderate support, student can copy adjectives to complete the simile poem.			
Transitioning	With limited support, student can refer to adjectives to complete the simile poem.			
Expanding	Student can refer to adjectives to complete the simile poem.			
Bridging	Student can use adjectives to complete the simile poem.			

- End Lesson -

LESSON

12

Shape Poems

PRIMARY FOCUS OBJECTIVE(S)

Speaking

Students will discuss the influence language has on shape poems.

FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Writing

Shape Poem Planner [Activity Page 12.1]

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Speaking

Discussion on the Influence of Language [Informal Observation]

	Time	Materials
Building Background		
Shape Poems	30 min.	Activity Pages 12.1 and 13.1

ADVANCE PREPARATION

Building Background

- A shape poem is a poem that is written inside a shape. The poem itself uses words and phrases that are representative or descriptive of the shape.
- Find multiple examples of shape poems, and hang them around the room.
- Make a list of words and phrases that are descriptive of apples; this will be used when the class creates a shape poem. Refer to the list below:
 - Sight: What does the apple look like?
 - Touch: What does the apple feel like?
 - Taste: What does the apple taste like?
 - Hearing: What does the apple sound like when you bite into it?
 - Scent: What does the apple smell like?

FEATURES OF ACADEMIC LANGUAGE

Discourse Features			
 Evaluate the language choices that writers make Discuss how language impacts texts 			
Language Forms and Functions			
The poem was about			
The poem looked like			
Language is important because			
Vocabulary			
Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words	Tier 1 Everyday Speech Words	
		discussion audience	

Building Background

Primary Focus: Students will discuss the influence language has on shape poems.

Start Lesson

SHAPE POEMS (30 MIN.)

- Direct student's attention to the examples of shape poems.
- Tell students that the poems hanging around the room are called shape poems.
- Explain that the students will have a brief amount of time to walk around the room and examine the shape poems up close.
- Tell students to look closely at the examples and to consider the shape of the poems and the vocabulary used in the poems.
- Instruct students to return to their seats after they have had time to look at the shape poems.
- Ask students what they noticed about the poems.

301

- Prompt with guided questions if needed: What did the poem look like? What were the words in the poem about?
- Ask students why the specific language used by the writers is important.
 - It is important because if the writers were not using vocabulary that was connected to the shape, they would not be creating a shape poem. The vocabulary part of what makes the poem a shape poem.
- Choose one of the shape poem examples and read it aloud to the students.
- Reiterate that every poem is a different shape and that the words actually describe the shape they are in.
- Tell students that the class is going to create a short shape poem.
- Draw an apple on the board/chart paper. Ask students for words and phrases that are associated with apples. Encourage them to incorporate all five senses.
 - Sight: What does the apple look like?
 - Touch: What does the apple feel like?
 - Taste: What does the apple taste like?
 - Hearing: What does the apple sound like when you bite into it?
 - Scent: What does the apple smell like?
- As the students answer the above questions and give their own ideas, write them in the apple on the board/chart paper.
- Tell the students that the class has just created a shape poem about apples!



Check for Understanding

Ask students to describe a shape poem to you. Make sure they include what a shape poem can look like and the importance of the vocabulary that is used.

- Direct students to Activity Page 12.1
- Tell students that they will be completing the Shape Poem Planner for their own shape poem.
- Explain to students that they will first choose a shape for their poem. Explain that it can be any shape they wish, but remind them that the shape they choose is what they will have to write about.



Reading Evaluating Language Choices

Entering/Emerging

Provide support for students by redirecting their attention to the shape poems around the room and reinforcing the fact that the vocabulary used in all of the poems is what makes them shape poems.

Transitioning/Expanding

Provide support for students by guiding their attention back to the shape poems. Prompt the students to tell you why the vocabulary used is important.

Bridging

Offer light support for students by reminding them to use the resources they have around the room, guide them to the shape poems if necessary.

Activity Page 12.1



Activity Page 13.1

(,	ANGUAGE	

Informal Observation



- Tell students that they need to fill Activity Page 12.1 with as much detail as possible.
- Direct students to Activity Page 13.1.
- Tell students that after they finish writing their poem during the next lesson, they will evaluate it using the rubric on Activity Page 13.1.
- Instruct students to read through the rubric.
- Explain the three sections of the rubric to the students:
 - Shape: Does your poem match the shape? For example: If your poem is about an apple, it must be in the shape of an apple.
 - Poem: Does all of your text fit inside of your shape?
 - Effort: Were you creative? Is your poem original? Are you proud of your poem?

Shape Poem Rubric	Needs Some Work.	You're Getting There.	Awesome Job!
Shape: Does your peom match the shape? (Example: The poem about apples is written in the shape of an apple.)			
Poem: does all of your text fit inside of your shape?			
Effort: Were you creative? Is your poem original? Are you proud of your poem?			

- Tell students to keep this rubric in mind while they are planning and writing their poems.
- Inform students that they have the rest of the lesson to complete the Shape Poem Planner and that they will write their poems during the next lesson.

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Speaking

• Use the following tool to evaluate students' language proficiency level. The recording sheet can be found in the Program Guide.

Evaluation Tool			
Language Domain	Speaking		
Unit/Lesson	U3 L12		
Activity Name	Discussion on the Influence of Language		
Proficiency Levels			
Entering	Student asks and answers basic questions with prompting and substantial support.		
Emerging	Student asks and answers basic questions with prompting and moderate support.		
Transitioning	Student asks and answers detailed questions with prompting and substantial support.		
Expanding	Student asks and answers detailed questions with occasional prompting and moderate support.		
Bridging	Student asks and answers detailed questions with minimal prompting and light support.		

- End Lesson -

LESSON



Shape Poem Writing

PRIMARY FOCUS OBJECTIVE(S)

Writing

Students will finish writing their shape poems using notes from their graphic organizers.

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Writing

Shape Poem [Activity 13.2]

	Time	Materials
Write About It		
Shape Poem Completion	30 min.	 Activity Pages 12.1, 13.1, 13.2 pencils, and colored pencils/markers

ADVANCE PREPARATION

Write About It

• Students will need regular pencils and colored pencils/markers for this lesson.

FEATURES OF ACADEMIC LANGUAGE

Discourse Features

- Write a shape poem
- Listen to and provide feedback by asking and answering questions

Language Forms and Functions

My poem is about...

is an example of a figurative language.

I noticed that...

Vocabulary			
Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words	Tier 1 Everyday Speech Words	
stanza			

Write About It



Activity Page 12.1



Activity Page 13.1



Activity Page 13.2



Activity Page 14.1



Primary Focus: Students will finish writing their shape poems using notes from their graphic organizers.

Start Lesson

SHAPE POEM COMPLETION (30 MIN.)

- Tell students that during today's lesson they will be completing their shape poems.
- Direct students to Activity Page 12.1.
- Tell students to read over their Shape Poem Planner and add anything they may have forgotten or anything they thought of outside of class.
- Remind students to use the rubric on 13.1 to make sure they have met all of the requirements.
- Explain to students that their first step after completing the Shape Poem Planner is to sketch their shape, in pencil, on Activity Page 13.2.
- Remind students that their shape must be big enough to fit all of their text from the Shape Poem Planner.
- Tell students to add their text to the shape and adjust if necessary; this is why they drew in pencil first.
- Explain to students that after they are happy with the way their poem looks in pencil, they will go over them using colored pencils/markers.
- Encourage students to decorate their papers in the theme of the shape they chose. Remind them that this will make their poems even more creative.
- Tell students they will have until the end of the lesson to complete their poems.
- Instruct students to evaluate their finished poems using the rubric on Activity Page 13.1.
- At the end of the lesson, direct students to Activity Page 14.1.

- Tell students that this is the rubric they will use during the next lesson to selfevaluate after they present their poems to the class.
- Read through the rubric with the class, telling them that this is the same rubric they used to prepare for the last presentation.

Shape Poem Presentation Rubric	Needs Some Work.	You're Getting There.	Awesome Job!
Fluency: Did you read through the poem confidently and without pausing for extended periods of time?			
Voice: Did you speak loudly and clearly?			
Eye Contact: Did you try to make eye contact with the class while presenting?			

• Tell the students that during the next lesson, before the presentations, you will briefly review the rubric guidelines with them by demonstrating a good poetry reading and a bad poetry reading. Language Proficiency Assessment



Entering/Emerging

Provide 1:1 support for the students by guiding them through the process of writing their poem on Activity Page 13.2 and by reminding them of the components of the rubric.

Transitioning/Expanding

Provide light support for students by reminding them of the components of the rubric.

Bridging

Offer light support for students by encouraging them to review the rubric while completing their poems.

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Writing

• Use the following tool to evaluate students' language proficiency level. The recording sheet can be found in the Program Guide.

Evaluation Tool	
Language Domain	Writing
Unit/Lesson	U3 L13
Activity Name	Shape Poem
	Proficiency Levels
Entering	Student draws pictures and writes short phrases to represent their poem stanzas with 1:1 support.
Emerging	Student draws pictures and writes short phrases to represent their poem stanzas with moderate support.
Transitioning	Student writes simple sentences to represent their poem stanzas.
Expanding	Student writes simple, complete sentences with adjectives to represent their poem stanzas.
Bridging	Student writes simple, complete sentences with adjectives and similes to represent their poem stanzas.

- End Lesson -

LESSON



Shape Poem Presentation

PRIMARY FOCUS OBJECTIVE(S)

Speaking

Students will present their shape poem to the class.

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Listening

Shape Poem Presentation Rubric [Activity Page 14.1]

	Time	Materials
On Stage		
Rubric Review Shape Poem Presentation	30 min.	Activity Pages 13.2 and 14.1tape

ADVANCE PREPARATION

On Stage

- Prepare an area of the classroom that will act as a stage where students will present their poems.
- Prepare the rubric, have a rubric ready to evaluate each student's presentation as they read their poems.
- Have tape available to hang up students' poems after they present.

FEATURES OF ACADEMIC LANGUAGE

Discourse Features

- Deliver and ask for feedback on an oral presentation
- Demonstrate active listening of oral presentations by providing positive feedback

Language Forms and Functions

I liked how...

My favorite part...

I think that...

	Vocabulary	
Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words	Tier 1 Everyday Speech Words
	rubric	

Lesson 14: Shape Poem Presentation



Primary Focus: Students will present their shape poem to the class.

SHAPE POEM PRESENTATION (30 MIN.)

Activity Page 14.1



- Direct students to Activity Page 14.1
- Remind students that this is the rubric the students will use to evaluate their presentations.

Start Lesson

- Model the parts of the rubric for the students. Tell students you are going to read a short poem and you want them to use their rubrics to decide if you did a good job presenting.
- Use the following poem:
 - My car is blue, and yours is, too. I like to drive
 - from 9 to 5.
- Read the poem quickly, quietly, and while looking only at the ground or paper.
- Ask students to rate you using a thumbs-up, sideways thumb, or thumbsdown depending on how you did.
- Read the poem again, this time meeting all of the requirements (reading slowly and clearly while making eye contact).
- Ask students to evaluate your performance using the thumb scale.
- Express that the second way you read the poem is how the students should read their poems while presenting.

Shape Poem Presentations

- Tell students they will have a few minutes to read over their poems on Activity Page 13.2 before presenting them to the class.
- Call the class together and tell students you are going to begin the presentations.
- Tell students that they will each read their poem to the class.
- Remind students of the three areas of evaluation on the rubric: Fluency, Voice, and Eye Contact.

- Explain that after students read their poems they should go back to their desks and self-evaluate by filling out the rubric on Activity Page 14.1.
- Have each student read their poem aloud.
- After each student reads their poem, tape it to the board or wall.
- When every student has presented, have students walk around and look at everyone's shape poems so they have an opportunity to see them up close.

Note: Make copies of the rubric on the following page. There will be two rubrics per page; cut each page in half and use one rubric per student. These rubrics are for your records; they do not need to be given to the students.

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Listening

• Use the following tool to evaluate students' language proficiency level. The recording sheet can be found in the Program Guide.

Evaluation Tool	
Language Domain	Listening
Unit/Lesson	U3 L14
Activity Name	Shape Poem Presentation Rubric
	Proficiency Levels
Entering	Student demonstrates active listening of an oral presentation by asking and answering basic questions with prompting and substantial support.
Emerging	Student demonstrates active listening of an oral presentation by asking and answering basic questions with prompting and moderate support.
Transitioning	Student demonstrates active listening of an oral presentation by asking and answering detailed questions with prompting and substantial support.
Expanding	Student demonstrates active listening of an oral presentation by asking and answering detailed questions with occasional prompting and moderate support.
Bridging	Student demonstrates active listening of an oral presentation by asking and answering detailed questions with minimal prompting and light support.

End Lesson



Entering/Emerging

Prepare students to share aloud by providing 1:1 help with fluency; have students to read their poem aloud to you so you can provide feedback before they present to the entire class.

Transitioning/Expanding

Provide support for students by encouraging students to read their poem aloud to you so you can offer feedback before they present to the entire class.

Bridging

Offer light support with fluency by encouraging students to read their poems aloud to a partner before presenting to the entire class; provide feedback if necessary.

Autobiographical Poem Presentation Rubric	Needs Some Work.	You're Getting There.	Awesome Job!
Fluency: Did you read through the poem confidently and without pausing for extended periods of time?			
Voice: Did you speak loudly and clearly?			
Eye Contact: Did you try to make eye contact with the class while presenting?			
Autobiographical Poem Presentation Rubric	Needs Some Work.	You're Getting There.	Awesome Job!
Autobiographical Poem Presentation Rubric	Needs Some Work.	You're Getting There.	Awesome Job!
Presentation Rubric Fluency: Did you read through the poem confidently and without pausing for	Needs Some Work.	You're Getting There.	Awesome Job!

Language Studio 4

Eureka! Student Inventor



Grade 4 | Language Studio 4 Contents

EUREKA! STUDENT INVENTOR

Lesson 1	What is	an Invent	ion?
----------	---------	-----------	------

Building Background (30 min.)

• What is an Invention?

Lesson 2 Discovering Famous Inventions, Day 1			102
Read About It (20 min.)Looking at Language (10 min.)• Invention Jigsaw: Paper, Telephone, and Clock• Noun Phrases			
Lesson 3 Discovering Famous In	ventions, Day 2		112
Read About It (20 min.)Invention Jigsaw: Light Bulb, Microscope, and I	Radio	Looking at Language (10 min.)Noun Phrases: Mystery Present	
Lesson 4 Inventions!			122
	ite About It (20 min.) air Writing: Inventing Inventions		
Lesson 5 Invention Storyboard			128
Write About It (15 min.)Pair Writing: Invention Inventions	On Stage (15 m • Whole Class S		
Lesson 6 Simple Machine Statio	ns, Day 1		134
Read About It (20 min.) Simple Machines Stations 		Looking at Language (10 min.)Adjusting Language Choices	

96

Lesson 7 Simple Machines Stations, Day 2	144
Read About It (20 min.)Looking at Language (10 min.)• Simple Machines Stations• Adjusting Language Choices	
Lesson 8 Planning a Demonstration Speech	152
 Write About It (30 min.) Demonstration Speech Writing 	
Lesson 9 Writing a Demonstration Speech	158
Write About It (30 min.)Demonstration Speech Writing	
Lesson 10 Demonstration Speech Presentations	164
On Stage (30 min.) Demonstration Speech Assessment 	



What Is an Invention?

PRIMARY FOCUS OBJECTIVE(S)

Speaking

Students will demonstrate an understanding of invention using an image and graphic organizer.

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Speaking

What Is an Invention? [Activity Page 1.1]

	Time	Materials
Building Background		
What Is an Invention?	30 min.	Activity Page 1.1

ADVANCE PREPARATION

Building Background

- Prepare a list of simple inventions to discuss with students.
 - Have a paper clip, a water bottle, and scissors to demonstrate simple inventions.
- Prepare an image of a tree and an image of a painting.
- Prepare an image of a telephone to demonstrate the difference between nature and inventions.
- Display the following sentence starter on the board or chart paper:
 - One invention I know is _____.

FEATURES OF ACADEMIC LANGUAGE

Discourse Features

- Define the term invention
- Discuss the characteristics of inventions

Language Forms and Functions

One invention I know is

An invention is...

Vocabulary		
Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words	Tier 1 Everyday Speech Words
eureka	invention	

Lesson 1: What Is an Invention? Building Background



Primary Focus: Students will develop an understanding of *invention* using an image and graphic organizer.

Start Lesson

WHAT IS AN INVENTION? (30 MIN.)

- Tell students that today they will begin a new Language Studio called *Eureka*!
- Have students repeat the word eureka (with enthusiasm) after you.
- Ask students to brainstorm what *eureka* might mean.
- Gather student answers on the board.
- Tell students the word *eureka* is used to express excitement when a discovery has been made.
- Ask students what types of people may make discoveries.
 - Guide students toward scientists, explorers, and inventors.
- Tell students that they will be studying inventions during this unit, but first they will learn about what an invention is and what it is not.
- **Think-Pair-Share:** Ask students to think about a few inventions they know and to share them with a partner; then have students share responses; write responses on the board.
- As you write each student response on the board, ask questions about each idea.
 - Ask: Is it human-made?
 - Does it make a process faster, easier, smaller, bigger?
 - Did it change how people lived their everyday lives? How?



Speaking Selecting Language Resources

Entering/Emerging

Write the sentence starter, "One invention I know is _____" on the board. Allow students ample time to prepare to share with a partner.

Transitioning/Expanding

Write, "One invention I know is _____" on the board. Encourage students to build on peer responses. Allow students ample time to prepare to share with a partner.

Bridging

Work with students to create statements without using the sentence starters. Allow ample time for students to prepare statements and to build on peer responses. • Show students an image of a telephone.



- Ask students the following questions:
 - Is it human-made?
 - Does it make a process faster or easier?
 - Does it make something smaller or more efficient?
 - Did it change how people lived their everyday lives? How?
- Ask students to help you write a definition of *invention* on the board. Be sure the students' definition includes the key words underlined below.
 - » **Invention:** an object or process that someone makes, that is new and different, and that was created to do something.
- Show students an image of a tree. Ask, "Is this an invention? Why or why not?"
 - Explain to students that nature is not an invention because it is created or improves on a process or other invention.



Check for Understanding

Show students a picture of a painting. Ask, "Is the painting an invention? Why or why not?" Follow the same process with classroom items (pencil, desk, paper, computer, etc.).

Support

Encourage students to use the key words in their definition of *invention* to answer the question.

Activity Page 1.1



- Be sure to inform students that items found in nature are not inventions.
- Direct students to Activity Page 1.1, and have them complete the graphic organizer.
- Encourage students to use the definition on the board to describe what is and what is not an invention.

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Speaking

• Use the following tool to evaluate students' language proficiency level. The recording sheet can be found in the Program Guide.

Evaluation Tool	
Language Domain	Speaking
Unit/Lesson	U4 L1
Activity Name	What is an Invention?
	Proficiency Levels
Entering	Student responds to simple yes/no and wh- questions, repeating domain-related vocabulary, with prompting and support.
Emerging	Student responds to simple yes/no and wh- questions, repeating domain-related vocabulary.
Transitioning	Student asks and answers questions about an invention using domain-related vocabulary with support.
Expanding	Student asks and answers questions about an invention using domain-related vocabulary.
Bridging	Student asks and answers questions using domain- related vocabulary.

End Lesson

LESSON

Discovering Famous Inventions, Day 1

PRIMARY FOCUS OBJECTIVE(S)

Reading

Students will identify key ideas and details about inventions from an informational text.

Writing

Students will identify nouns and noun phrases and use adjectives to add detail.

FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Reading	My Expert Invention [Activity Page 2.4]
Listening	Invention Information [Activity Page 2.5]
Writing	Noun Descriptions [Activity Page 2.7]

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Listening

Invention Information [Activity Page 2.6]

	Time	Materials
Read About It		
Invention Jigsaw: Paper, Telephone, and Clock	20 min.	 Activity Page 2.1 Activity Page 2.2 Activity Page 2.3 Activity Page 2.4 Activity Page 2.5 Activity Page 2.6
Looking at Language		
Noun Phrases	10 min.	Activity Page 2.7

ADVANCE PREPARATION

Read About It

- Assign students to groups of three.
- Assign each member of the group a reading: "Paper" 2.1, "The Telephone" 2.2, or "The Clock" 2.3.

Looking at Language

- On the board or chart paper, create a word bank with descriptive adjectives:
 - fragile
 - ∘ old
 - hard
 - first
 - better
 - worse
 - ∘ light
 - clean
- Have piece of paper for students to make observations about and describe using adjectives.

FEATURES OF ACADEMIC LANGUAGE

Discourse Features

- Demonstrate comprehension of a text by identifying key ideas and details
- Contribute to conversations and express ideas by asking and answering questions
- Identify nouns and noun phrases

Language Forms and Functions

invented _____.

This invention happened in _____.

This invention changed things because...

Vocabulary		
Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words	Tier 1 Everyday Speech Words
diaphragm pendulums sundial	evaporated tinkering	

Lesson 2: Discovering Famous Inventions, Day 1 Read About It



Primary Focus: Students will identify key ideas and details about inventions from an informational text.

Start Lesson

INVENTION JIGSAW: PAPER, TELEPHONE, AND CLOCK (20 MIN.)

- Ask students what they learned about inventions in the last lesson.
 - Ask students what key words they discussed that help us understand what is and what is not an invention.
 - Invention: an object or process that someone makes, that is new and different, and that was created to do something.
- Tell students that today they will be reading about some very important inventions.
- Explain that they will each become an expert on one invention and will teach their small group what they learned.
- Place students in predetermined groups of three.
- Assign each student in the three-person group an invention; have students turn to their assigned activity page ("Paper" 2.1, "The Telephone" 2.2, or "The Clock" 2.3).
- Students should complete Activity Page 2.4 for their assigned invention. Tell students they will share the information on this page with their group members.
- After students complete Activity Page 2.4, ask them to share the information with their group. As students listen, direct them to compete Activity Pages 2.5 and 2.6 with the information from thier group expert.
- Remind students who are sharing their information that they are the experts and should speak slowly and clearly so their group members can listen to and understand the information.
- Each student should rotate into the role of expert.

Activity Pages 2.1, 2.2, and 2.3

(,	ANGUAGE STUDIO	

Activity Pages 2.4 and 2.5



Activity Page 2.6



Paper Before Paper:

Throughout most of history, only a very small amount of human knowledge was ever written down. Most knowledge was communicated through spoken words. This meant that what a person knew was limited to what they could remember.

One reason for this is that writing was very inconvenient. The writing surface made from the papyrus plant in ancient Egypt was extremely fragile.

Almost two thousand years ago, around the year 105 CE, a man named Cai Lun believed he could come up with a better option—a writing surface that was light, cheap, and easy to make.

Inventing Paper:

Cai Lun experimented with lots of different materials and methods before discovering his winning formula: He mixed tree bark, old cloth, and discarded pieces of rope and fishing nets in a big kettle of boiling water. As the water evaporated, he mashed up the mush that was left into a paste, which he then set to dry on screens in thin layers. As they dried, these layers of Cai Lun's strange mixture hardened into the first sheets of paper! Cai Lun's lightweight invention made writing, transporting, and storing records much easier. Neither of them could have predicted that a few hundred years later the Chinese would find two new uses for Cai Lun's invention that would become hugely popular: paper money and toilet paper.

How Paper Changed Things:

Portable Knowledge

Cai Lun's invention changed civilization. People could now spread knowledge of science, literature, and art over great distances. Paper also helped people communicate across thousands of years because stories, poems, artwork, and history could now be written down, stored, and copied for many years.

Fun

Paper is also used for fun—coloring books, comics, crosswords, and novels would not exist without paper! Through the spread of books, paper has enabled billions of people to learn to read, receive an education, and read for pleasure.

The Telephone Before the Telephone:

For thousands of years, the only way for most people to communicate with those who lived far from them was through the mail, and letters could take weeks or even months to arrive. In the middle of the nineteenth century an invention called the telegraph was revolutionizing long-distance communication around the world. With the telegraph, an operator in one city could send a message to an operator in another city in minutes by sending an electric current over a wire, but the telegraph could not transmit sound—only a complicated code of clicks that few people could understand. People couldn't have back-and-forth conversations over a telegraph line. They had to go to special telegraph offices to give their messages to an operator to send.

Inventing the Telephone:

Alexander Graham Bell's goal was to send the human voice across a wire by turning it into electrical signals. In 1875 he was tinkering in his lab when he accidentally spilled acid on his pants. He called to his assistant, Thomas Watson, who was in the next room, where the receiver of Bell's invention sat on a table. Eureka! Watson heard Bell's voice coming out of the machine. The first phone call!

Bell worked on improving the invention and in 1876; he and Watson had a telephone conversation over a distance of two miles. When Bell spoke into the telephone, his voice caused a thin piece of parchment (the diaphragm) to vibrate. A magnet turned those vibrations into electricity that traveled over the telephone line. At Watson's end of the call, a second magnet and diaphragm turned the electrical signal back into sound vibrations.

How the Telephone Changed Things:

By 1886 more than one hundred thousand Americans had telephones in their homes. The country, and eventually the world, became much more connected because people were able to pick up their phones and speak to anyone anywhere.

People who lived in isolated areas were now able to call for help in an emergency. News traveled more quickly. Eventually the telephone became one of the most successful inventions of all time.

Support

As students read independently, circulate and ensure students are filling in the correct responses on Activity Page 2.4.



Reading Reading/Viewing Closely

Entering/Emerging

Prepare students to share aloud by helping them 1:1 to practice and review expert information.

Transitioning/Expanding

Prepare students to share aloud by offering light support with practicing and reviewing expert information.

Bridging

Prepare students to share aloud by offering light support with practicing and reviewing expert information, if needed.

The Clock Before the Clock:

Even prehistoric men and women kept track of the passing of time. They noted the sunrise and sunset, the locations of the stars and planets, the changes in weather, and the cycle of the moon. These clues helped them know when to plant, when to hunt, and perhaps when to move to someplace warmer. As time went on, people began measuring smaller units of time with sundials, which told time using the direction and size of shadows cast by the sun. But sundials could not tell the exact time. People eventually divided the day into twenty-four hours and needed more accurate ways of keeping track of those hours.

Inventing the Clock:

The next great innovation in timekeeping was the water clock. The first water clocks, which the Egyptians started using about 1400 BCE, were simple bowls with holes carved into them. If you knew how long it took for all the water to flow out of a full bowl, you could measure the passage of time by checking the water level. Over time water clocks improved, and in the eleventh century a Chinese engineer named Su Song built a water clock that was very advanced. Su Song's clock



was powered by a waterwheel and stood forty feet high. Puppets playing musical instruments emerged from five different doors to announce each hour. It also displayed the positions of the planets. Water clocks like Su Song's were the most accurate timepieces for hundreds of years.

Keeping Time at Sea:

As centuries passed, clocks became more accurate as waterpower was replaced by springs and pendulums. However, these early clocks were very breakable and didn't work on ships because of all the motion caused by the sea. Knowing the time at home by using such a clock, and the time on board, which they could calculate using the stars, would let sailors figure out their ship's exact location. Not knowing the ships' location often led to shipwrecks or ships becoming lost at sea. After many sailors were killed at sea in 1707, a carpenter named John Harrison spent almost fifty years designing clocks and watches that kept time at sea and helped sailors navigate safely.

How the Clock Changed Things:

As the number of clocks in the world continued to grow, more and more people were better able to coordinate with one another because of their shared understanding of time. Clocks also made workplaces run more smoothly because bosses could plan and assign work knowing exactly when their employees would be arriving and leaving. Railroads and airlines, which need to operate according to schedules, would not have been possible without clocks.

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Listening

Evaluation Tool		
Language Domain	Listening	
Unit/Lesson	U4 L2	
Activity Name	Invention Information	
	Proficiency Levels	
Entering	Student responds to simple yes/no and wh- questions, repeating domain-related vocabulary, with prompting and support.	
Emerging	Student responds to simple yes/no and wh- questions, repeating domain-related vocabulary.	
Transitioning	Student asks and answers questions about an invention using domain-related vocabulary with support.	
Expanding	Student asks and answers questions about an invention using domain-related vocabulary.	
Bridging	Student asks and answers questions using domain- related vocabulary.	

• Use the following tool to evaluate students' language proficiency level. The recording sheet can be found in the Program Guide.

Activity Page 2.1



Activity Page 2.7



Reading Using Nouns and Noun Phrases

Entering/Emerging

Provide 1:1 support in finding nouns. While searching for nouns, ask, "Is this a person, place, thing, or idea?" Direct students to the word bank on the board as a reference.

Transitioning/Expanding

Provide students moderate support in finding nouns. As they search for nouns, ask, "Is this a person, place, thing, or idea?" Allow students to use the word bank as needed.

Bridging

Provide students light support in finding nouns. Allow students to use the word bank if needed.

Lesson 2: Discovering Famous Inventions, Day 1 Looking at Language

Primary Focus: Students will identify nouns and noun phrases and use adjectives to add detail.

NOUN PHRASES (10 MIN.)

- Ask students what things they would do or add to a piece of writing if they planned to make it more interesting and detailed for a reader.
- Tell students that one thing they could do is add adjectives to nouns or noun phrases.
- Ask students to recall the definition of a noun.
 - » a person, place, thing, or idea
- Then, ask students to recall the definition of an adjective.
 - » a word that describes a noun
- Hold up a piece of paper for students to see.
- Ask students to make observations about the paper.
- Brainstorm adjectives that could be used to describe paper (blank, lined, smooth, etc.).
- Direct students to Activity Page 2.1.
- Have students circle at least five nouns on Activity Page 2.1 and copy those five nouns onto Activity Page 2.7.
- Have students complete Activity Page 2.7 by identifying adjectives to describe the nouns they circled.
- Remind students that the goal is to make the descriptions of the nouns as detailed as possible.

~End Lesson

Discovering Famous Inventions, Day 2

PRIMARY FOCUS OBJECTIVE(S)

Reading

Students will identify key ideas and details about inventions from an informational text.

Writing

Students will identify nouns and noun phrases and use adjectives to add detail.

FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Reading	My Expert Invention [Activity Page 3.4]
Reading	Invention Information [Activity Page 3.6]
Writing	My Mystery Present [Activity Page 3.7]

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Reading

Invention Information [Activity Page 3.5]

LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Time	Materials
Read About It		
Invention Jigsaw: Lightbulb, Microscope, and Radio	20 min.	 Activity Page 3.1 Activity Page 3.2 Activity Page 3.3 Activity Page 3.4 Activity Page 3.5 Activity Page 3.6
Looking at Language		
Noun Phrases: Mystery Present	10 min.	Activity Page 3.7

ADVANCE PREPARATION

Read About It

- Assign students to groups of three.
- Assign each member of the group a reading: "The Lightbulb" 3.1, "The Microscope" 3.2, or "The Radio" 3.3.

FEATURES OF ACADEMIC LANGUAGE

Discourse Features

- Demonstrate comprehension of a text by identifying key ideas and details
- Contribute to conversations and express ideas by asking and answering questions
- Identify nouns and noun phrases

Language Forms and Functions

One reason _____ was invented is...

was invented in...

One thing I learned about the radio is...

Vocabulary			
Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words	Tier 1 Everyday Speech Words	
ecosystems English Channel organisms transmitter vaccines	charred illumination isolated potential	dim	

Lesson 3: Discovering Famous Inventions, Day 2 Read About It



Primary Focus: Students will identify key ideas and details about inventions from an informational text.

Start Lesson

INVENTION JIGSAW: LIGHTBULB, MICROSCOPE, AND RADIO (20 MIN.)

- Ask students what they remember about the inventions they read about during the last lesson.
- Tell students that today they will be reading more about some very important inventions.
- Explain they will each become an expert on one invention and will teach their small group what they learned.
- Place students in predetermined groups of three.
- Assign each student in the three-person group an invention; have them turn to that activity page: "The Lightbulb" 3.1, "The Microscope" 3.2, or "The Radio" 3.3.
- Students should complete Activity Page 3.4 for their assigned invention.
- After students complete Activity Page 3.4, ask them to share the information with their group. As students listen, direct them to complete Activity Pages 3.5 and 3.6.
- Remind students that they are the experts and should speak slowly and clearly so their group members can listen and understand the information.
- Each student should rotate into the role of expert.

Activity Pages 3.1, 3.2, and 3.3



Activity Pages 3.4 and 3.6



Support

As students read independently, circulate and ensure they are filling in the correct responses on Activity Page 3.4



Reading Reading/Viewing Closely

Entering/Emerging

Prepare students to share aloud by helping them 1:1 to practice and review expert information.

Transitioning/Expanding

Prepare students to share aloud by offering light support with practicing and reviewing expert information.

Bridging

Prepare students to share aloud by offering light support with practicing and reviewing expert information, if needed.

The Light Bulb Before the Lightbulb:

For most of human history, people got up at sunrise and didn't do much after sunset because there wasn't much light indoors and traveling in the dark was dangerous—people could easily get lost or fall and hurt themselves. Of course people lit their homes before the lightbulb. Candles, however, didn't give off much light. Wood fires took a lot of effort to build and gave off unwanted heat when the weather was warm. Accidental fires were a problem with all of these light sources and with the gas lamps that became popular in the nineteenth century.

Inventing the Lightbulb:

Electric lights existed before Thomas Edison's lightbulb, but they were expensive and unreliable, and the lighting was very dim. One reason is that early inventors could not come up with a proper filament, which is the tiny wire that runs through the center of a lightbulb. When the filament heats up, it glows, which is the source



of the bulb's light. Before Edison, inventors made filaments from metals that would catch fire at the slightest heat. As a result the bulbs burned out very quickly, or the filament would burn so hot that the bulb would explode. Starting in 1880, Edison came up with a charred bamboo filament that provided 1,200 hours of illumination.

How the Lightbulb Changed Things:

As a smart businessman, Edison realized the potential in selling both lightbulbs and electricity. He quickly started a company to supply electricity to customers, and in 1882 his first power station lit up fifty-nine homes in New York City.

Almost every part of our lives has been affected by electric light. Think about all the things people do before sunrise or after sunset that would not have been possible before the lightbulb. The headlights on all sorts of vehicles, including ambulances and fire engines, allow for safe travel after dark. And nighttime activities that we take for granted, from sleepovers to concerts to reading in bed, would be more difficult or impossible without electric light. The lightbulb also led to lots of other inventions, because once electric outlets were installed in homes, many inventors realized that things other than lamps could be plugged into these outlets. They then got busy inventing all sorts of home appliances—like the toaster, dishwasher, and electric fan—that make our lives easier and more comfortable.

The Microscope

Before the Microscope:

One reason doctors and scientists had difficulty curing many diseases before the invention of the microscope is that they couldn't see the tiny organisms that often spread sickness. Until about 150 years ago, most people believed that dirty, smelly air rising from rotting plants or dead animals formed a poisonous gas that spread illness. This idea of bad air causing disease made some sense at the time. After all, people could smell the bad odor of rotten meat, but could not see germs.

A few scientists in ancient and medieval times suggested the existence of tiny living organisms, but not many people believed them. "Seeing is believing," they thought. And by the middle of the seventeenth century, no one had figured out how to examine tiny objects and organisms.

Inventing the Microscope:

In 1654 a young man named Antonie van Leeuwenhoek opened up a shop in Holland selling cloth and textiles. Although he was a successful salesman, he was more interested in science, and began experimenting with glass lenses, like those used in eyeglasses. Van Leeuwenhoek manufactured a tiny lens that was double convex, which means the glass bulged out on both sides of the lens, like two tiny domes. He attached his lens to a brass plate and eureka!, he'd made a microscope. He started studying the tiniest details of organisms like mold, bees, and lice, while working on improving his lenses. By 1676 he had invented a microscope so powerful that he was able to see single-celled organisms, like bacteria.

How the Microscope Changed Things:

Over the years the microscope has been an important tool in great scientific and medical discoveries. Thanks to the microscope, nineteenth-century scientists like Robert Koch and Louis Pasteur were able to see the bacteria that cause many deadly diseases. Once these bacteria had been identified, scientists invented vaccines that saved millions of lives by preventing these diseases. The microscope has also helped the environment. Scientists have been able to analyze and improve the health of ecosystems.

Van Leeuwenhoek's most powerful microscope had a magnification of 270, which means tiny objects appeared 270 times their actual size. Today's most powerful microscopes can achieve a magnification of ten million. Modern microscopes have more uses than van Leeuwenhoek could have imagined. They are used to manufacture tiny computer parts. They also make possible many complicated medical procedures.

The Radio

Before the Radio

For most of the nineteenth century, many Americans lived fairly isolated lives. They may not have ever traveled more than twenty or thirty miles from their homes. For entertainment they visited with neighbors, played cards and games, and maybe danced, sang, and played music together. Concerts and the theater were mostly for those who lived in cities. People didn't have much reason to communicate with those outside their communities, and when they did it was by mail, which could take weeks or months to arrive. In 1861 the Western Union Company completed the first transcontinental electric telegraph, connecting the East and West Coasts of the United States. The telegraph was a machine that sent coded messages over a wire in the form of electricity in a matter of minutes. A telegraph operator tapped out the message in code in one city, and then a second operator decoded and wrote down the message in another city. At the time the telegraph was the fastest and most efficient means of communicating over long distances, but putting up the wires (and making sure they stayed up) was so expensive that telegraph companies did it only where there were significant populations. This left many Americans who lived far from big cities out of reach of the telegraph.

Inventing the Radio: Wireless

In 1894 a young man in Italy named Guglielmo Marconi read a book that explained electromagnetic waves—that's electricity that travels through the air. He reasoned that if electricity could travel through the air without a wire, then he could send telegraph messages wirelessly. He quickly got to work in his attic building a wireless transmitter (to send messages) and a wireless receiver (to receive messages). Soon Marconi was sending wireless signals across the room, and by 1895 he was sending them over a distance of a mile and a half.

Marconi wrote to an Italian official asking the government for money to help him further develop his invention. The official thought he was crazy, so Marconi moved to England, where he found people who believed in him. In 1898 Marconi sent a wireless message across the English Channel to France, and in 1902—only eight years after he built his first machine in the attic—Marconi sent a wireless message all the way across the Atlantic Ocean! Soon scientists and businesspeople realized that the future of Marconi's technology was in sending sound directly to receivers in people's homes. These receivers were called radios.

How the Radio Changed Things:

The first commercial radio station began broadcasting in 1920, and by 1930, long before televisions were available, radios were in twelve million American homes. Radio stations broadcast news, music, comedies, adventure shows, game shows, soap operas, talent contests—almost everything you can see on TV today. Lots of families gathered in the evenings to listen to the radio the same way many families now watch TV together. Today the electromagnetic waves that Marconi first sent across his attic are also used for cell phones, GPS, radar, and TV, and even to control satellites in outer space.

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Reading

• Use the following tool to evaluate students' language proficiency level. The recording sheet can be found in the Program Guide.

Evaluation Tool			
Language Domain	Reading		
Unit/Lesson	U4 L3		
Activity Name	Invention Information		
	Proficiency Levels		
Entering	Student answers yes/no questions about the invention.		
Emerging	Student uses short phrases to answer questions about the invention.		
Transitioning	Student uses sentence frames to answer questions about the invention.		
Expanding	Student answers questions about the invention in complete sentences.		
Bridging	Student asks questions about what their partner says and adds additional information about the invention.		

Activity Page 3.5



Lesson 3: Discovering Famous Inventions, Day 2 Looking at Language

Primary Focus: Students will identify nouns and noun phrases and use adjectives to add detail.

NOUN PHRASES: MYSTERY PRESENT (10 MIN.)

- Tell students they will continue to explore how to make writing more detailed by adding adjectives.
- Remind students what a noun is (a person, place, thing or idea).
- Then remind students what an adjective is (a word that describes a noun).
- Direct students to Activity Page 3.7.
- Have students fill in adjectives around the mystery box.
- As students work, remind them that the goal is to make the descriptions of the nouns as detailed as possible.
- After students write adjectives around the mystery box, pair students have students try to guess what is inside the mystery box.
- If pairs are unable to guess, have students write more adjectives to provide more details.
- Encourage students to give as much detail as possible without telling what is inside the box.
- After each students has had a chance to give clues and guess, ask students how the adjectives helped them to make informed guesses.
 - Explain to students that adding details with adjectives is very important in writing.
- Have students share with the class the items inside the mystery boxes on Activity Page 3.7.

-End Lesson ~

Activity Page 3.7





Writing Nouns and Noun Phrases

Entering/Emerging

Give students 1:1 support in completing Activity Page 3.7. Assist students in selecting adjectives to describe the nouns.

Transitioning/Expanding

Give students light support in completing Activity Page 3.7. Assist students in selecting adjectives to describe the nouns.

Bridging

Encourage students to add both general and academic adjectives to their nouns and noun phrases. LESSON

4

Inventions!

PRIMARY FOCUS OBJECTIVE(S)

Listening

Students will watch a video about the invention of the airplane and answer questions.

Writing

Students will complete an invention storyboard about an imagined invention.

FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Listening

Video Viewing Guide [Activity Page 4.1]

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Writing

Invention Storyboard [Activity Page 4.2]

LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Time	Materials
Listen Closely		
Airplane Invention Video	10 min.	 Short video about the invention of the airplane Activity Page 4.1
Write About It		
Pair Writing: Inventing Inventions	20 min.	Activity Page 4.2

ADVANCE PREPARATION

Listen Closely

• Select a video online about the invention of the airplane. Be sure the video is lesson, language, and grade appropriate. The video should include information about the who, what, where and why of the invention of the airplane.

Write About It

- Pair students or allow students to select a partner for partner writing about an imagined invention.
- Prepare the Group Talk Sentence Frames.

FEATURES OF ACADEMIC LANGUAGE

Discourse Features

- · Demonstrate comprehension of a video by answering questions
- Dictate/write about an imagined invention

Language Forms and Functions

The airplane was invented in...

invented the airplane.

The invention of the airplane solved...

Vocabulary		
Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words	Tier 1 Everyday Speech Words
invention pilot	existing	

- Start Lesson





Primary Focus: Students will watch a video about the invention of the airplane and answer questions.

AIRPLANE INVENTION VIDEO (10 MIN.)

- Ask students what they remember about the inventions they have been learning about over the past few lessons.
- Write student responses on the board/chart paper.
- Tell students that today they will learn about one more invention: the airplane.
- Ask students what they know about airplanes:
 - Have they been on one?
 - Seen one before?
 - Do they know a pilot?

- Direct students to Activity Page 4.1.
- · Explain to students that they will watch a short video about the invention of the airplane.
- Ask students what information they will be listening and looking for.
 - Guide students to when it was invented, who invented the airplane and what problem it helped to solve.
- Show students the selected short video about the invention of the airplane.
- Turn and Talk: Have students turn to a neighbor and retell what they learned from the video using the information from Activity Page 4.1. Ask students to talk about how the airplane was invented and who invented it.

Lesson 4: Inventions! Write About It

Primary Focus: Students will complete an invention storyboard about an imagined invention.

PAIR WRITING: INVENTING INVENTIONS (20 MIN.)

- Ask students recall the definition of an invention, using key ideas.
 - » An object or process that someone makes, that is new and different, and that was created to do something
- Remind students that the main purpose for new inventions is to improve on an old invention, process, or way of doing something. Tell students that inventions should aim to solve a problem.
- Tell students that today they will work with a partner to create their own invention.
- Direct students to Activity Page 4.2. Tell students that they will work with a partner to identify a problem and create an imagined invention to solve the problem.
- Brainstorm problems students face in their lives, notice in their communities, or have seen in the world.
 - List student responses on the board/chart paper.
- Tell pairs they may choose a problem on the board/chart paper or come up with their own problem to solve.
- After pairs have chosen a problem, have students brainstorm inventions that can solve this problem.

Activity Page 4.1



Support

Replay the video fro students, pausing on each key idea to assist students with filling in their video viewing guide.



- Encourage students to be creative! Remind student this is an imagined invention and does not have to be realistic.
- Explain that students should think about how their inventions can solve the problem they chose.
- Tell students on Activity Page 4.2 they will need to do the following:
 - Explain what problem the intention will solve.
 - Explain how the invention solves the problem.
 - What is the invention.
 - How does it work.
 - Draw a picture.
 - Who will use the invention.
 - Would friends like this invention.
 - Does it improve on an existing invention.
- Instruct students to complete Activity Page 4.2 using the Group Talk Sentence Starters as needed.

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Writing

• Use the following tool to evaluate students' language proficiency level. The recording sheet can be found in the Program Guide.

Evaluation Tool		
Language Domain	Writing	
Unit/Lesson	U4 L4	
Activity Name	Invention Storyboard	
Proficiency Levels		
Entering	Student contributes ideas and copies ideas onto a graphic organizer.	
Emerging	Student contributes ideas and completes graphic organizer.	
Transitioning	Student completes graphic organizer with original ideas.	
Expanding	Student writes simple sentences.	
Bridging	Student writes more detailed sentences.	

End Lesson ~

Activity Page 4.2





Interacting via Written English

Entering/Emerging

Give students 1:1 support by guiding them in using the sentence starters on the activity page. Help students talk with peers by providing them the group talk sentence frames.

Transitioning/Expanding

Give students moderate support as they work to fill in the activity page. Guide students to write using complete sentences and to talk with peers by providing them the group talk sentence frames.

Bridging

Encourage students to write using complete sentences, and assist students in talking with peers.

Group Talk Sentence Frames

l believe	_because	
l agree with	because	
l disagree with	because	_•
l respectfully agree because	e/disagree with what 	said
l'm confused. Wha said?	t did you mean when you	
On page think	_, it says, so I	
l understood that y	you said	
May I point out	?	
I would like to add		
Do you mind expla	ining?	
Could you please t	ell me more about	_?

LESSON

Invention Storyboard

PRIMARY FOCUS OBJECTIVE(S)

Writing

Students will finish their storyboards about their imagined invention.

Speaking

Students will present storyboards about an imagined invention.

FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Writing

Invention Storyboard [Activity Page 4.2]

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Speaking

Oral Presentations [Informal Observation]

LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Time	Materials
Write About It		
Pair Writing: Inventing Inventions	15 min.	Activity Page 4.2Activity Page 5.1
On Stage		
Whole Class Share-Out	15 min.	Activity Page 5.1

ADVANCE PREPARATION

Write About It

- Students will work with the same partners from the last lesson.
- Have extra copies of the Group Talk Sentence Frames, found at the end of the Lesson 4, for students who may need another copy.

On Stage

• Display the presentation rubric, found on Activity Page 5.1, to review with students.

	Graphic Organizer	Content	Delivery
3	Shares all sections of the graphic organizer, using complete sentences	Includes many specific details—including a problem, solution, and images—about the invention	Speaks clearly and uses an appropriate pace, tone, and volume
2	Shares few sections of the graphic organizer, using incomplete sentences	Includes some specific details—including a problem, solution, or images—about the invention	Speaks clearly most of the time and uses an appropriate pace, tone, and volume
1	Shares only one or two sections of the graphic organizer, using incomplete sentences	Includes no specific details—including a problem, solution, and images—about the invention	Speaks in an unclear manner and uses an inappropriate pace, tone, and/or volume

FEATURES OF ACADEMIC LANGUAGE

Discourse Features

- Discuss ideas and thoughts for an invention
- Elaborate on ideas in writing by adding details to expand on an imagined invention

Language Forms and Functions

My invention will improve...

Others will use my invention because...

My invention works by...

Vocabulary		
Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words	Tier 1 Everyday Speech Words
		problem solution

Activity Page 4.2

Lesson 5: Invention Storyboard Write About It



Primary Focus: Students will finish their storyboards about their imagined inventions.

PAIR WRITING: INVENTING INVENTIONS (15 MIN.)

• Tell students that today they will work with their partner to finish writing about their imagined invention.

Start Lesson

- Direct students to Activity Page 4.2.
- Tell students that they should work with their partner to finish the storyboard.
- Direct students to Activity Page 5.1, the presentation rubric.
- Review each aspect of the rubric with students. As you review each section, model for students what the section may look and sound like.

	Graphic Organizer	Content	Delivery
3	Shares all sections of the graphic organizer, using complete sentences	Includes many specific details—including a problem, solution, and images—about the invention	Speaks clearly and uses an appropriate pace, tone, and volume
2	Shares few sections of the graphic organizer, using incomplete sentences	Includes some specific details—including a problem, solution, or images—about the invention	Speaks clearly most of the time and uses an appropriate pace, tone, and volume
1	Shares only one or two sections of the graphic organizer, using incomplete sentences	Includes no specific details—including a problem, solution, and images—about the invention	Speaks in an unclear manner and uses an inappropriate pace, tone, and/or volume

- Tell students they are going to work with their partner to complete their storyboard and present their invention to the class.
- After reviewing the rubric with students, tell them to prepare for the short presentation.
- Tell students to divide the boxes of Activity Page 4.2 and decide which partner will share each box.
- Tell students to practice saying each box aloud.

LANGUAGE STUDIO

Activity Page 5.1

Support

As student present, ask guiding questions from the rubric.



Speaking Presenting

Entering/Emerging During the oral presentation, provide prompting to students to include all aspects of the rubric.

Transitioning/Expanding

During the oral presentation, provide light prompting to students to include all aspects of the rubric.

Bridging

During the oral presentation, provide light prompting to students, if needed, to include all aspects of the rubric.

Informal Observation





Entering/Emerging

Provide 1:1 support by guiding students to write using complete sentences, using the sentence starters on the activity page. Help students talk with peers by providing them the Group Talk Sentence Frames.

Transitioning/Expanding

Provide moderate support by guiding students to write using complete sentences, using sentence starters. Help students talk with peers by providing them the Group Talk Sentence Frames.

Bridging

Encourage students to write using complete sentences. Help students talk with peers by providing them the Group Talk Sentence Frames.

Lesson 5: Invention Storyboard On Stage



Primary Focus: Students will present their storyboard about their imagined invention.

WHOLE CLASS SHARE-OUT (15 MIN.)

- Review the Invention Storyboard Rubric on Activity Page 5.1 with students. Pay close attention to column three, the delivery section of the rubric.
- Have each pair take a turn presenting their invention to the class.
- After each presentation, allow for questions from the audience.
- After students are finished presenting, congratulate students on becoming inventors!
- Ask students to share their favorite part of the invention process.
- Tell students in the next lessons they will continue to learn about more inventions.

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Speaking

• Use the following tool to evaluate students' language proficiency level. The recording sheet can be found in the Program Guide.

Evaluation Tool		
Language Domain	Speaking	
Unit/Lesson	U4 L5	
Activity Name	Oral Presentations	
Proficiency Levels		
Entering	Student takes turns and gives a brief description of their invention.	
Emerging	Student takes turns and responds to simple questions about their invention.	
Transitioning	Student asks questions and responds to the questions and comments of others about their invention.	
Expanding	Student asks questions and makes comments about others' inventions.	
Bridging	Student asks and answers questions and builds on the ideas of others.	

End Lesson -



Simple Machine Stations, Day 1

PRIMARY FOCUS OBJECTIVE(S)

Reading

Students will identify key ideas and details from close reading texts about simple machines.

Writing

Students will adjust language choices based on social setting and audience.

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Writing

Simple Machines Graphic Organizer [Activity Page 6.4]

LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Time	Materials
Read About It		
Simple Machines Stations	20 min.	 Activity Page 6.2 Activity Page 6.3 Activity Page 6.4
Looking at Language		
Adjusting Language Choices	10 min.	Note cards

ADVANCE PREPARATION

Read About It

- Prepare the simple machine stations by placing one reading at each station.
- At each station, prepare a manipulative representation of the simple machine discussed in the reading at the station.
- Prepare examples of each simple machine to place at the appropriate station.
 - inclined plane—ramp
 - lever—scissors, shovel
 - pulley—flag pole, curtain rod
- Divide students into three groups.

Note: If students are unable to rotate from station to station, the readings are located on Activity Pages 6.1, 6.2, and 6.3.

Looking at Language

• Create the following T-chart on the board:

Formal Language	Informal Language
• Provide two notecards for each student for the Looking at Language lesson	

segment. Students will need to write formal and informal on each card.

FEATURES OF ACADEMIC LANGUAGE

Discourse Features

- Demonstrate comprehension of a text by answering text-dependent questions and identifying key details
- Contribute to conversations and express ideas using domain-specific vocabulary
- Distinguish between formal and informal language

Language Forms and Functions

A simple machine is something that...

Three simple machines I learned about are...

I use formal language with _____ and informal language with _____.

Vocabulary		
Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words	Tier 1 Everyday Speech Words
inclined plane lever pulley simple machine		

Lesson 6: Simple Machine Stations, Day 1 Read About It

(20M)

Primary Focus: Students will identify key ideas and details from close reading texts about simple machines.

Start Lesson

SIMPLE MACHINES STATIONS (20 MIN.)

- Tell students that today they will learn about a type of invention called *simple machines*.
- **Turn and Talk:** Ask students to brainstorm ideas about what they think a simple machine might be. Have students focus on words words *simple* and *machine*.
- Explain to students that a simple machine is something that helps move an object.
- Tell students that today they will learn about three simple machines: the inclined plane (Activity Page 6.1), the lever (Activity Page 6.2) and the pulley (Activity Page 6.3).
- Divide students into three groups, and tell them they will participate in an information-gathering activity involving stations. Direct each group to one of the three stations.
- Tell students that at each station they are going to read the information about the simple machine and complete the appropriate part of Activity Page 6.4.
- After 5–7 minutes, have students rotate to another station. Students should try to complete each station.

Activity Pages 6.1, 6.2, and 6.3



Activity Page 6.4





Reading Reading/Viewing Closely

Entering/Emerging As students move through each station, read passages aloud to model fluency and provide comprehension support as needed.

Transitioning/Expanding

Read passages aloud to model fluency and provide comprehension support as needed. Encourage students to use reading comprehension strategies, such as finger sweeping or highlighting.

Bridging

Read passages aloud to model fluency and provide comprehension support, if necessary. Encourage students to use reading comprehension strategies, such as finger sweeping or highlighting.

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Writing

• Use the following tool to evaluate students' language proficiency level. The recording sheet can be found in the Program Guide.

Evaluation Tool		
Language Domain	Writing	
Unit/Lesson	U4 L6	
Activity Name	Simple Machines Graphic Organizer	
Proficiency Levels		
Entering	Student draws pictures and/or dictates words to represent keywords and phrases with 1:1 support.	
Emerging	Student draws pictures and writes words and phrases to represent key information with substantial support.	
Transitioning	Student conveys key information in simple sentences with moderate support.	
Expanding	Student conveys key information in complete sentences with occasional support.	
Bridging	Student conveys key information in complete, detailed sentences independently.	

The Inclined Plane

An inclined plane is really just a ramp—a flat surface tilted so that one side is higher than the other, just like a seesaw. It is the one simple machine that does not move, but it makes moving things a lot easier. An inclined plane supports a lot of the weight of an object, so when rolling or pushing something up a ramp, it is much easier for you. When you want to move a heavy object onto something you start from the lowest end and work your way to the highest end.

Imagine you were moving from one house to another and the movers had to take your couch and put it into a moving truck. A couch can be very heavy, so sliding the couch up a flat inclined plane, onto a truck, would make it much easier for the movers than lifting a couch onto a truck.

You probably encounter inclined planes all the time. A winding trail up a mountain is an inclined plane. A wheelchair ramp is an inclined plane. Humans have been using inclined planes to move heavy things throughout history.

The ancient Egyptians used inclined planes to move heavy stones to build the pyramids.

The Lever

A lever is a simple machine made of a beam or rod. The lever must be supported on a fulcrum, which is something it needs to pivot on in order to work. A lever allows you to lift weights or carry a heavy load with less effort. There are three types of levers that exist.

The first kind of lever consists of a fulcrum supporting a beam or rod between the load and the effort, so that the two arms of the beam or rod are equal . When the two arms of the lever are balanced, the effort must be equal to the weight in order to lift it. Kids on either end of a seesaw, lifting one another's weight is an example of this. If the effort side of the lever is longer than the load arm, the effort will travel farther than the load while being less than the load. A crowbar prying open the lid of a wooden box is an example of this.

The second type of lever carries the load between the effort and fulcrum. A wheelbarrow is the most common example of this lever. The axle of the wheel is the fulcrum, the effort is focused at the handles and the heavy load is placed in the center of the wheelbarrow. For this type of lever, the effort will travel farther than the load while also being less than the load.

The third type of lever, has the effort placed between the load and the fulcrum. The effort must be greater than the load and always travel a shorter distance than the load. You use this lever everyday. Imagine you see an apple and you pick it up. Your elbow is the fulcrum, you apply effort with your bicep and the apple, which is the load in your hand, is lifted.

The Pulley

A pulley is a simple machine that has been used throughout history. Pulleys make it easier to lift heavy loads and supports movement. A pulley is made of a wheel and rope. A rope goes around a fixed and grooved wheel (usually on an axle) and one end is tied to a load.

The pulley is a very useful tool that is used in a number of inventions. A simple example of a pulley system is a well. Attached to one end of a rope is a bucket filled with water and you pull on the other end of the rope with equal or greater force to move the heavy load.

If you have hung wet clothes to dry on a clothesline, you have used a pulley. If you have ever raised a flag up a pole, you have used a pulley. Theatre curtains also move apart with the help of a pulley system.

An elevator is another important invention that uses a pulley system. Attached above every elevator is a strong cable or rope that runs through a grooved wheel on an axle. On the other end of the rope is a weight that is almost as heavy as the elevator. A motor turns the wheel so the elevator can move up or down as the weight does the opposite. You activate this motor when you push a button in the elevator.

Lesson 6: Simple Machine Stations, Day 1 Looking at Language

Primary Focus: Students will adjust language choices based on social setting and audience.

ADJUSTING LANGUAGE CHOICES (10 MIN.)

- Ask students to describe how the way they talk to their friends is different from the way they talk to a teacher.
- **Turn and Talk:** Ask students to turn to a partner and act out talking to friend on the playground or outside of school. Then ask students to take turns addressing each other as the teacher.
- Tell students that it is important to think about the type of language they use based on social setting.
- Explain that they likely use informal language when talking with friends and formal language when talking to a teacher.
- Model informal and formal language for the students and have student share out the language they used in the Turn and Talk.
- Create a T-chart on the board, and on it list examples of both types of language. (Possible examples are shown below.)

Formal Language	Informal Language
Hello, Mrs. McWilliams.	Hey, man!
Please calm down.	Chill out!
Goodbye.	See ya.
Thank you very much.	Thanks a lot.
How are you?	What's up?

- Give each student two note cards. Have them write *formal* on one and *informal* on the other.
- Ask students why it might be important to know when to use formal and when to use informal language.
 - Guide students to understand that both formal and informal language are important to know. Ensure that students understand neither is wrong, and different situations call for different types of English.
 - Ask students if they know of any examples of this in their home language.
- Read each of the following situations. Have students hold up the *informal* or *formal* card to represent which type of language they think should be used.
 - a party with friends
 - the school playground
 - a presentation to the president or a king
 - a school presentation
 - the family dinner table
- Tell students that at the end of this Language Studio they will be giving a short speech.



Check for Understanding

Ask students if they think that during the speech they should use formal or informal language and why.

End Lesson



Entering/Emerging

Offer students substantial support in selecting formal versus informal language. Use the T-chart as a guide.

Transitioning/Expanding

Offer students moderate support in selecting formal versus informal language. Provide examples as needed.

Bridging

Offer students light support, if needed, in selecting formal versus informal language.

Simple Machine Stations, Day 2

PRIMARY FOCUS OBJECTIVE(S)

Reading

Students will identify key ideas and details from close reading texts about simple machines.

Writing

Students will adjust language choices based on social setting and audience.

FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Writing

Formal vs. Informal Language [Activity Page 7.5]

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Reading

Simple Machines Graphic Organizer [Activity Page 7.4]

LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Time	Materials
Read About It		
Simple Machines Stations	20 min.	 Activity Page 7.1 Activity Page 7.2 Activity Page 7.3 Activity Page 7.4
Looking at Language		
Adjusting Language Choices	10 min.	Activity Page 7.5

ADVANCE PREPARATION

Read About It

- Prepare the simple machine stations, by placing one reading at each station.
- Prepare examples of each simple machine to place at the appropriate station:
 - screw—water bottle, lightbulb
 - wheel and axle—doorknob, fishing pole, pencil sharpener
 - wedge—doorstop, fork
- Divide students into three groups.

FEATURES OF ACADEMIC LANGUAGE

Discourse Features

- Demonstrate comprehension of a text by answering text-dependent questions and identifying key details
- Contribute to conversations and express ideas using domain-specific vocabulary
- Distinguish between formal and informal language

Language Forms and Functions

One thing I learned about the screw is...

Did you know that the wheel and axle...

The invention of the _____ is important because...

Vocabulary		
Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words	Tier 1 Everyday Speech Words
screw wedge wheel and axle	cylinder	

Start Lesson

Lesson 7: Simple Machine Stations, Day 2 Read About It



Primary Focus: Students will identify key ideas and details from close reading texts about simple machines.

SIMPLE MACHINES STATIONS (20 MIN.)

Activity Pages 7.1, 7.2, and 7.3



- Ask students what they remember about simple machines, especially the ones they learned about in the previous lesson.
- Remind students that a simple machine is something that helps move an object.
- Tell students that today they will learn about three more simple machines: the screw, the wedge, and the wheel and axle.
- Divide students into the three groups, and tell them they will participate in an another information-gathering activity involving stations. Direct each group to one of the three stations.

- Tell students that at each station they are to read the information about the simple machine and complete the appropriate part of activity. Tell students to read the information about each simple machine, view the examples, and complete Activity Page 7.4.
- After 5–7 minutes, have students rotate to another station. Students should try to complete each station

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Reading

• Use the following tool to evaluate students' language proficiency level. The recording sheet can be found in the Program Guide.

Evaluation Tool		
Language Domain	Reading	
Unit/Lesson	U4 L7	
Activity Name	Simple Machine Graphic Organizer	
Proficiency Levels		
Entering	Student recalls basic information with prompting and support.	
Emerging	Student recalls basic information.	
Transitioning	Student recalls information highlighted from the text to answer a question with prompting and support.	
Expanding	Student recalls information highlighted from the text to answer a question.	
Bridging	Student recalls information from the text to answer a question.	

Activity Page 7.4





Reading Reading/Viewing Closely

Entering/Emerging

As students move through each station, read passages aloud to model fluency and provide comprehension support.

Transitioning/Expanding

As students move through each station, read passages aloud to model fluency and provide comprehension support as needed. Encourage students to use reading comprehension strategies, such as finger sweeping or highlighting.

Bridging

As students move through each station, encourage them to use reading comprehension strategies, such as finger sweeping or highlighting.

The Screw

The screw has existed for thousands of years and can be found everywhere you look. A screw is a rod that has an inclined plane, also called a thread, which spirals around the rod. The screw should not be taken for granted since it is a simple machine that makes tough jobs a lot easier.

Screws are remarkable simple machines. Any force you apply when you rotate a screw around and around in one spot will be converted by the thread into a force that travels up and down. The most common example of this is the way you can pass a screw through wooden objects to hold them together. Screws can be used to hold down metal objects too. A metal nut must be attached to a metal object. The screw can then be rotated around and around to fasten into the metal nut, allowing metal objects to be held together.

Screws are found in many different forms. The end of a light bulb uses a screw to fasten into a lamp or a ceiling. Even the inside of a jar lid is made like a screw so the lid can seal the jar. This machine may be simple, but it is an ingenious aspect to many other machines, large and small.

The Wedge

A wedge is a piece of material (usually hard) with two sloping or inclined planes that meet to create an edge (usually sharp). Wedges are used to split things apart. A knife, is an example, of a wedge. The two inclined planes meet to create a sharp edge used for cutting things, like slicing an apple in half. If you force a wedge into something hard enough, it will split that something apart.

When a lumberjack takes an axe and pounds it into the side of a tree, eventually that tree will split all the way through and fall down.

Like all the simple machines, the wedge offers a mechanical advantage. It takes whatever effort you put into it and provides an output that is greater. The wedge shape of the axe's sharp edge turns the force the lumberjack puts into each swing into an even stronger force when the axe's sharp edge makes contact with the tree. A chisel works the same way. A chisel's wedge turns the force of an artist's hammer into an even greater force and chips apart the rock. Wedges are also used to hold objects in place; a doorstopper, for example, holds doors open.

Whether you use a shovel to dig through dirt or a fork to break apart food, wedges are long-standing simple machines that continue to appear everywhere.

The Wheel and Axle

The wheel is one of the most famous inventions in human history. The wheel and axle, together, are just as special. A wheel and axle is made up of a thin cylinder or rod, called an axle, which is attached to the center of a wheel. The faster the rod turns, the faster the wheel turns. Similarly, the faster the wheel turns, the faster the rod turns.

The wheel and axle provide the mechanical advantage of moving heavy objects around at a faster speed. Rollerblades, for example, are made up of little wheels and axles that help you move around faster.

You can identify this simple machine in many other forms. A bicycle operates with a wheel and axle. So do wagons, cars and, skateboards. You even use a wheel and axle every day to open doors. The knob of the door is the wheel, and the metal rod that connects the door to the knob is the axle. This machine truly makes living life more simple.

Lesson 7: Simple Machine Stations, Day 2 Looking at Language

10M

Primary Focus: Students will adjust language choices based on social setting and audience.

ADJUSTING LANGUAGE CHOICES (10 MIN.)

- Ask students why it is important to think about the type of language to use in different situations.
- Ask students to recall the two types of language they learned about in the previous lesson.
 - » formal and informal
- Ask students what type of language they should use when talking to
 - a teacher.
 - a friend.
 - a police officer.
- Remind students that at the end of this Language Studio they will be giving a short presentation using formal language.
- Direct students to Activity Page 7.5.
- Have students complete the activity page independently.

 \sim End Lesson \sim

Activity Page 7.5





Reading Adapting Language Choices

Entering/Emerging

Give students 1:1 assistance in completing the activity page. Allow students to use the T-chart as an aid.

Transitioning/Expanding

Give students light assistance in completing the activity page. Allow students to use the T-chart as an aid, if necessary.

Bridging

Assist students as needed. Allow students to use the T-chart as an aid, if necessary.

LESSON

Planning a Demonstration Speech

PRIMARY FOCUS OBJECTIVE(S)

Writing

Students will organize short demonstration speeches using a graphic organizer

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Writing

Demonstration Speech Planning Guide [Activity Page 8.1]

LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Time	Materials
Write About It		
Demonstration Speech Writing	30 min.	Activity Page 8.1

ADVANCE PREPARATION

Write About It

- Be sure each student has Activity Pages 6.1–6.3 and 7.1–7.3 to use as references.
- Create a list of a few famous speeches, for example
 - "I Have a Dream" by Martin Luther King Jr.
 - "Women's Rights to the Suffrage" by Susan B. Anthony
- Prepare examples of each simple machine.
 - inclined plane—ramp
 - lever—scissors, shovel
 - screw-water bottle, lightbulb
 - pulley—flag pole, theatre curtain
 - wheel and axle-doorknob, fishing pole, pencil sharpener
 - wedge—doorstop, fork
- Write the following sentence starters on the board:
 - First,
 - Next,
 - Then,
 - After that,
 - Finally,

FEATURES OF ACADEMIC LANGUAGE

Discourse Features

- Brainstorm a list of famous speeches
- Discuss simple machines
- Write a demonstration speech explaining the functionality of a simple machine invention

Language Forms and Functions

My simple machine is...

The steps to use the simple machine are...

First... Next... Then... After that... Finally...

This invention improves overall society by...

Vocabulary			
Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words	Tier 1 Everyday Speech Words	
	demonstration speech		

Lesson 8: Planning a Demonstration Speech Write About It



Primary Focus: Students will organize short demonstration speeches using a graphic organizer.

Start Lessor

DEMONSTRATION SPEECH WRITING (30 MIN.)

- Tell students that they will begin to prepare their demonstration speech about a simple machine.
- Ask students to share what they already know about the words *speech* and *demonstration*. Write student responses on the board.
- Guide students to the idea that a speech is a formal talk given to an audience.
- Ask students if they know of any famous speeches.
 - Discuss famous speeches with students. Encourage students to talk about any speeches they know. Provide examples as needed.
 - Ask students what makes a speech famous.
- Ask students if they think they will need to use formal or informal language for their demonstration speech.
- Tell students that in a demonstration you show how something works.
- Explain that in this speech each student will show the class how a simple machine works.
- Review with students each simple machine from the previous two lessons (inclined plane, lever, pulley, screw, wedge, and wheel and axle).



Check for Understanding

As you are reviewing each of the simple machines, have students identify which problem each simple machine solves.

Support

Remind students about the difference between formal and informal language.

Activity Page 8.1



Support

Have students refer to Activity Pages 6.1–6.3 and 7.1–7.3 as needed.



Entering/Emerging

Provide 1:1 support as students fill in Activity Page 8.1. Help students organize their speech using the sentence starters on Activity Page 8.1.

Transitioning/Expanding

Offer students 1:1 support as they fill in Activity Page 8.1. Help students organize their speech using the sentence starters on Activity page 8.1, as needed.

Bridging

If necessary, help students organize their speech using the sentence starters on Activity Page 8.1. Encourage students to work independently.

- Direct students to Activity Page 8.1. Using the screw as an example, model for students how to complete the planning guide.
- **Turn and Talk:** Have students brainstorm with a partner the simple machine they would like to demonstrate in their speech.
- Have students select a simple machine and complete Activity Page 8.1.

Include the text from Activity Page 8.1.

Demonstration Speech Planning Guide

- 1. Simple machine:
- 2. Process you will demonstrate:

Introduction:

Formal Language Greeting:

Problem:

Body:

How this invention helps solve the problem:

Steps to use the simple machine:

1. First,

2. Next,

3. Then,

- 4. After that,
- 5. Finally,

Conclusion:

How this invention improves a process and overall society:

Formal Language Closing:

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Writing

• Use the following tool to evaluate students' language proficiency level. The recording sheet can be found in the Program Guide.

Evaluation Tool		
Language Domain	Writing	
Unit/Lesson	U4 L8	
Activity Name	Demonstration Speech Planning Guide	
Proficiency Levels		
Entering	Student dictates simple words and phrases with 1:1 support.	
Emerging	Student answers wh- questions and writes keywords with substantial support.	
Transitioning	Student asks and answers simple questions with short sentences with moderate support.	
Expanding	Student asks and answers questions with complete, detailed sentences with minimal support.	
Bridging	Student answers open-ended questions with complete, detailed sentences independently.	

- End Lesson -

LESSON

Writing a Demonstration Speech

PRIMARY FOCUS OBJECTIVE(S)

Writing

Students will organize short demonstration speeches using a graphic organizer.

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Writing

Demonstration Speech Planning Guide [Activity Page 8.1]

LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Time	Materials
Write About It		
Demonstration Speech Writing	30 min.	Activity Page 8.1
		Activity Page 9.1
		Note cards
		Simple machine examples

ADVANCE PREPARATION

Write About It

- Be sure each student has Activity Pages 6.1–6.3 and 7.1–7.3 to use as a reference.
- Assign partners for speech practice.
- Gather note cards for students.
- Review the presentation rubric.
- Prepare examples of each simple machine.
 - inclined plane-ramp
 - lever—scissors, shovel
 - screw-water bottle, lightbulb
 - pulley—flag pole, theatre curtain
 - wheel and axle-doorknob, fishing pole, pencil sharpener
 - wedge—doorstop, fork
- Display the following sentence starters on the board:
 - First,
 - Next,
 - Then,
 - After that,
 - Finally,

FEATURES OF ACADEMIC LANGUAGE

Discourse Features

- Discuss characteristics of a speech
- Write a demonstration speech explaining the functionality of a simple machine invention

Language Forms and Functions

Hello, my name is...

Good afternoon, everyone...

Thank you very much. I hope...

Vocabulary			
Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words	Tier 1 Everyday Speech Words	
	greeting introduction closing		

Lesson 9: Writing a Demonstration Speech Write About It



Primary Focus: Students will organize short demonstration speeches using a graphic organizer.

Start Lesson

DEMONSTRATION SPEECH WRITING (30 MIN.)

- Tell students that they will finish preparing their demonstration speeches about a simple machine.
- Remind students that they will need to use formal language in this speech.
- Direct students to Activity Page 8.1.

Introduction:

Formal Language Greeting:

Problem:

Body:

How this invention helps solve the problem:

Steps to use the simple machine:

- 1. First,
- 2. Next,
- 3. Then,
- 4. After that,
- 5. Finally,

Conclusion:

How this invention improves a process and overall society:

Formal Language Closing:

Activity Page 8.1



- Guide students to the "Introduction" section of Activity Page 8.1.
- Ask students what they think a formal introduction should include for this speech.
- Have students to brainstorm ideas. Write student answers on the board.
 - Provide a few examples for students, if necessary ("Good morning, class."
 "Hello, my name is . . ." "Good afternoon, everyone.").
- Ask students what they think a formal closing should include for this speech.
- Brainstorm student ideas. Write student answers on the board.
 - Provide a few examples for students, if necessary ("Thank you for listening." "Thank you very much." "Thank you for your time.").
- **Turn and Talk:** Have students turn to a partner and review the problem they plan to solve with their invention. Ensure students explain how this invention will benefit society.
- Allow students to continue to work on Activity Page 8.1. As students finish, direct them to Activity Page 9.1, the presentation rubric.

	Invention Graphic Organizer	Content	Formal Language Delivery
3	Shares all sections of the graphic organizer, using complete sentences	Includes many specific details—including a problem, solution, and images—about the invention	Speaks clearly and uses an appropriate pace, tone, and volume. Includes formal language in greeting and closing
2	Shares few sections of the graphic organizer, using incomplete sentences	Includes some specific details—including a problem, solution, or images—about the invention	Speaks clearly most of the time and uses an appropriate pace, tone, and volume. Includes formal language in greeting or closing
1	Shares only one or two sections of the graphic organizer, using incomplete sentences	Includes no specific details—including a problem, solution, and images—about the invention	Speaks in an unclear manner and uses an inappropriate pace, tone, and/or volume. Does not include formal language in greeting and closing

Activity Page 9.1





Entering/Emerging

Provide students 1:1 support as they fill in Activity Page 8.1. Help students organize their speech, using the sentence starters on Activity Page 8.1.

Transitioning/Expanding

Offer students 1:1 support as they fill in Activity Page 8.1. Help students organize their speech, using the sentence starters on Activity Page 8.1.

Bridging

Help students organize their speech, using the sentence starters on Activity Page 8.1. Encourage students to work independently.

- Explain each section of the rubric to students.
- Tell students that this speech is something they will read aloud to the class.
- Instruct students to practice their speech with a partner. Tell students they can write their speech on note cards if they would like.
- Encourage students to takes turns reading and modeling their demonstration speech.
- Encourage students to practice as much as possible with an adult or peer at home.

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Writing

• Use the following tool to evaluate students' language proficiency level. The recording sheet can be found in the Program Guide.

Evaluation Tool		
Language Domain	Writing	
Unit/Lesson	U4 L9	
Activity Name	Demonstration Speech Planning Guide	
	Proficiency Levels	
Entering	Student writes a brief speech using simple sentences and keywords with 1:1 support.	
Emerging	Student writes a brief speech using complete sentences and keywords with moderate support.	
Transitioning	Student writes an increasingly concise speech using complete sentences and keywords with moderate support.	
Expanding	Student writes simple and complex sentences, with details, to explain how to use the simple machine in sequential order.	
Bridging	Student writes full complex sentences, with a formal introduction/closing and details, to explain the importance of the simple machine.	

End Lesson ~

LESSON

Demonstration Speech Presentations

PRIMARY FOCUS OBJECTIVE(S)

Speaking

Students will deliver and listen closely to demonstration speeches on simple machines.

Writing

Students will write a short paragraph about geology.

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Listening

Listening Note Guide [Activity Page 10.1]

LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Time	Materials
On Stage		
Demonstration Speech Assessment	30 min.	Activity Page 8.1
		Activity Page 9.1
		Activity Page 10.1
		Note cards
		Simple machine examples

ADVANCE PREPARATION

On Stage

- Assign student presentation order.
- Prepare examples of each simple machine for students to use during the presentation.
 - inclined plane-ramp
 - lever—scissors, shovel
 - screw-water bottle, lightbulb
 - pulley—flag pole, theatre curtain
 - wheel and axle-doorknob, fishing pole, pencil sharpener
 - wedge—doorstop, fork

FEATURES OF ACADEMIC LANGUAGE

Discourse Features

- Deliver an oral presentation, using general academic and domain-specific language
- Demonstrate active listening of oral presentations by providing positive, specific feedback

Language Forms and Functions

l liked the way you _____.

My favorite part of the demonstration was...

I am proud of...

Vocabulary		
Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words	Tier 1 Everyday Speech Words

Lesson 10: Demonstration Speech Presentations Write About It



Primary Focus: Students will deliver and listen closely to demonstration speeches on simple machines.

Start Lesson

DEMONSTRATION SPEECH ASSESSMENT (30 MIN.)

- Tell students that today each group will present their demonstration speech about a simple machine.
- Direct students to Activity Page 9.1, and review the presentation rubric.

	Invention Graphic Organizer	Content	Formal Language Delivery
3	Shares all sections of the graphic organizer, using complete sentences	Includes many specific details—including a problem, solution, and images—about the invention	Speaks clearly and uses an appropriate pace, tone, and volume. Includes formal language in greeting and closing
2	Shares few sections of the graphic organizer, using incomplete sentences	Includes some specific details—including a problem, solution, or images—about the invention	Speaks clearly most of the time and uses an appropriate pace, tone, and volume. Includes formal language in greeting or closing
1	Shares only one or two sections of the graphic organizer, using incomplete sentences	Includes no specific details—including a problem, solution, and images—about the invention	Speaks in an unclear manner and uses an inappropriate pace, tone, and/or volume. Does not include formal language in greeting and closing

- Explain that as groups present, each student should fill in the Listening Note Guide on Activity Page 10.1.
- Tell students that on the guide they will write questions for the presenters.
 - Ask students what types of questions they will write.
- Tell students the presentations will now begin. Call on each group to present, using the order you assigned earlier.

Activity Page 9.1



Activity Page 10.1





Entering/Emerging

During the oral presentation, prompt students to include all aspects of the rubric.

Transitioning/Expanding

During the oral presentation, provide light prompting to students to include all aspects of the rubric.

Bridging

During the oral presentation, if necessary, provide light prompting to students to include all aspects of the rubric.

- Make sure students understand they will be both showing and telling
- Encourage students to practice moving the simple machine before the presentation.
- Ensure each group has the appropriate simple machine prop.
- After each presentation, allow time for student questions.
- At the conclusion of the presentations, congratulate students on demonstrating simple machines.
- Ask students what moments they from this Language Studio were *eureka*!worthy. Remind students that *eureka* is an expression people say when they make a discovery.
- Have students all say *Eureka!* in unison.

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Listening

• Use the following tool to evaluate students' language proficiency level. The recording sheet can be found in the Program Guide.

Evaluation Tool		
Language Domain	Listening	
Unit/Lesson	U4 L10	
Activity Name	Listening Note Guide	
Proficiency Levels		
Entering	Student demonstrates active listening of an oral presentation by asking and answering basic questions with prompting and substantial support.	
Emerging	Student demonstrates active listening of an oral presentation by asking and answering basic questions with prompting and moderate support.	
Transitioning	Student demonstrates active listening of an oral presentation by asking and answering detailed questions with prompting and substantial support.	
Expanding	Student demonstrates active listening of an oral presentation by asking and answering detailed questions with occasional prompting and moderate support.	
Bridging	Student demonstrates active listening of an oral presentation by asking and answering detailed questions with minimal prompting and light support.	

EndLesson

Language Studio 5

Geology



Grade 4 | Language Studio 5 Contents

GEOLOGY

Lesson 1 Geology Introduct	tion		174
Building Background (15 min.)Geology Read-Aloud		Vocabulary Building (15 min.)Magnet Summary: Geology	
Lesson 2 Geologists' Obser	vations		182
Rewind (10 min.) Magnet Summary: Observe 	Write About It (20 • How Does a Geolo		
Lesson 3 Adjectives in Orde	er		188
Looking at Language (30 min.)Adjectives in Order			
Lesson 4 More Adjectives i	n Order		194
Looking at Language (30 min.)Adjective Ordering Review and Practic	e Activity		
Lesson 5 Introducing Text	Structure		200
Looking at Language (30 min.)Text Structure Word Splash			
Lesson 6 Volcanoes			208
Rewind (10 min.) Text Structure Matching 	Read About It (20 n Reading About Vol 		
Lesson 7 Earthquakes			216
Read About It (30 min.)			

• Earthquake Reading Cause and Effect Graphic Organizer

Lesson 8 Earthquakes vs. Tsunamis

Read About It (30 min.)

• Reading About Earthquakes vs. Tsunamis

Lesson 9 Adding Adverbs &	Exploring Maga	azines	228
Looking at Language (15 min.)Adding -ly		Looking at Language (15 min.)Text Structure in Magazines	
Lesson 10 Magazine Project	Introduction		236
Talk Time (30 min.) • Magazine Project Introduction: Let's Control	bllaborate!		
Lesson 11 Connecting Claus	es and Writing I	Magazine Articles	242
Looking at Language (10 min.)Connecting Clauses	Talk Time (20 min.)• Group Work Time		
Lesson 12 Coordinating Con	ijunctions and V	Vriting a Magazine	248
Looking at Language (10 min.)Connecting Clauses	Talk Time (20 min.)• Group Work Time		
Lesson 13 Connecting Claus	es and Evaluati	ng Presentations	254
Listen Closely (10 min.)Viewing a Presentation	Talk Time (20 min.)• Group Work Time		
Lesson 14 Geology Magazin	e Presentations	, Day 1	260
On Stage (30 min.) • Geology Presentations			
Lesson 15 Geology Magazin	e Presentations	, Day 2	266
On Stage (30 min.)Geology PresentationsStudent Self-Assessments			

222

LESSON



Geology Introduction

PRIMARY FOCUS OBJECTIVE(S)

Listening

Students will listen to a text read aloud and identify key details about geology.

Writing

Students will record key ideas of geology using a graphic organizer.

FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Writing

Magnet Summary [Activity Page 1.3]

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Listening

Geology Key Ideas [Activity Page 1.2]

LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Time	Materials
Building Background		
Geology Read-Aloud	15 min.	Activity Page 1.1Activity Page 1.2
Vocabulary Building		
Magnet Summary: Geology	15 min.	Activity Page 1.3

ADVANCE PREPARATION

Building Background

• Create a What I Already Know/What I Would Like to Know More About T-chart on the board or chart paper.

What I Already Know	What I Would Like to Know More About

FEATURES OF ACADEMIC LANGUAGE

Discourse Features

- Demonstrate comprehension of a text by identifying key ideas and events
- Elaborate on ideas orally and in writing

Language Forms and Functions

What I know about geology is...

What I would like to learn about geology is...

Geology is...

Vocabulary							
Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words	Tier 1 Everyday Speech Words					
continental drift fossil geology/geologist	catastrophes erupted						

∽Start Lesson∽

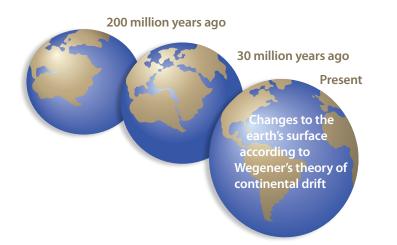
Lesson 1: Geology Introduction Building Background

Primary Focus: Students will listen to a text read aloud and identify key details about geology.

GEOLOGY READ-ALOUD (15 MIN.)

- Tell students that today they will start a Language Studio about geology by learning some important background information.
- Ask students what they already know about geology. Record student answers in the What I Already Know section of the T-Chart.
- Tell students that geology is the study of the earth and the forces and processes that shape and change it. Write the definition on the board/chart paper.
- Direct students' attention to the image of Earth on Activity Page 1.1.
- Ask students how the earth changed over time. (the continents spread apart)
- Tell students that as you read aloud the text, they will be recording key ideas from text on Activity Page 1.2. Encourage students to record pictures, words, or both.
- Read aloud:

If you had lived in Europe during the Middle Ages, the idea that the earth changes would have seemed crazy. At that time, people believed that mountains, valleys, and other landscape features had always been there. True, rare natural catastrophes sometimes occurred. Earthquakes, for example, shook the ground and triggered landslides. In some places,



Activity Page 1.1



volcanoes erupted and sent up fountains of lava, or red-hot melted rock. However, people viewed these catastrophes as punishments from God, not as the earth changing.

Activity Page 1.2



Support

Have students provide an example of a key idea.



Listening Listening Actively

Entering/Emerging

Provide students 1:1 support in answering questions and identifying key ideas from the text using prompting and rereading.

Transitioning/Expanding

Provide students support in answering questions and identifying key ideas from the text using prompting and rereading if needed.

Bridging

Provide students support and prompting when needed to answer textdependent questions and key ideas.

- Ask students text-dependent questions, such as:
 - What evidence of the earth's changes did people living in the Middle Ages observe?
 - What did they believe was the cause of the earth's changes?
- Remind students to record key ideas on their Activity Page 1.2.
- Read aloud:

Geology is the study of the makeup of the earth and the forces and processes that shape and change it. Rocks are very important in geology. That's because rocks hold clues to how Earth's surface has changed over time. Together with fossils, rocks provide information about the history of the earth.

- Ask:
 - What is geology?
- Remind students to record key ideas on their Activity Page 1.2.
- Read aloud:

During the 1700s and 1800s, many people skilled in scientific observation became convinced that Earth's surface features do indeed change. They noticed how great masses of rock appeared to have been lifted up to form cliffs and mountains over time. They began to believe that once-tall mountains had been worn down by wind, rain, and ice, and that, over thousands of years, valleys had been carved by rivers flowing through them. These scientists found evidence that seemed to show that sea levels had been higher—and lower—at different times in the past. They found layers of rock on mountain peaks that contained fossils, the preserved remains of things that lived long ago. These scientists observed how big rocks gradually broke down into tiny pieces called sediments. They saw how new rocks formed as they observed volcanic lava cool and harden.

- **Turn and Talk:** Have students turn to a partner and share ideas from the passage that they would like to know more about.
- Read aloud:

During the 1800s and early 1900s, geologists studied rock layers on the continents. They made many intriguing discoveries. For example, rock layers along the northern and eastern coasts of South America match rock layers along Africa's western coast. Also, deposits of coal and salt in eastern North America are similar to those in southern Europe.

- Ask:
 - What is one discovery geologists made in the 1800s and early 1900s?
- Tell students to add any final key ideas from the text. Reread any passages as necessary.
- Ask students what they would like to know about geology, or the study of the earth. Record student responses in the Things I Would Like to Know More About section of the T-chart.

Activity Page 1.3



Support

Allow students to use Activity Pages 1.1 and 1.2 as a resource.



Writing Selecting Language Resources

Entering/Emerging

Provide students 1:1 support in selecting key words and images to add to the magnet summary. Reread and provide finger sweeping of key ideas on Activity Pages 1.1 and 1.2.

Transitioning/Expanding

Provide students support in selecting key words and images to add to the magnet summary. Reread and provide finger sweeping of key ideas on Activity Page 1.1 and 1.2.

Bridging

Provide students light support in selecting key words and images to add to the magnet summary. Reread and provide finger sweeping of key ideas on Activity Page 1.1 and 1.2 if necessary.

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Listening

• Use the following tool to evaluate students' language proficiency level. The recording sheet can be found in the Program Guide.

Evaluation Tool					
Language Domain	Listening				
Unit/Lesson	U5 L1				
Activity Name	Geology Key Ideas				
	Proficiency Levels				
Entering	Student responds to simple questions about the Read- Aloud with support.				
Emerging	Student responds to simple questions about the Read- Aloud.				
Transitioning	Student responds to wh- questions and identifies one reason from an image or text with support.				
Expanding	Student responds to wh- questions and identifies one reason from an image or text.				
Bridging	Student asks and answers questions and provides evidence from the images and text.				

Vocabulary Building



Primary Focus: Students will record key ideas of geology using a graphic organizer.

MAGNET SUMMARY: GEOLOGY (15 MIN.)

- Ask students what comes to mind when they hear the word geology.
- Guide students to the underlined words in the definition.
 - Geology is the <u>study of the earth</u> and the forces and <u>processes</u> that <u>shape</u> and change it.

- Direct students to Activity Page 1.3. Explain to students that magnet summaries can include both images and words. They will add any words or images that stick in their mind, like magnets stick to metal, to their magnet summary. The goal is to help them gain a deeper understanding of the concept.
- Ask students what types of images they think of when they hear the word *geology*. Tell students these are the types of words they will add to their magnet summary.
- Tell students that they will have a chance to add words and images to their magnet summary as they learn more throughout the unit.

~End Lesson ~

• Have students complete Activity Page 1.3 independently.

LESSON



Geologists' Observations

PRIMARY FOCUS OBJECTIVE(S)

Writing

Students will select domain-specific vocabulary words to write about geology using sentence starters.

Students will write a short paragraph about geology.

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Writing

Geologists' Observations [Activity Page 2.1]

LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Time	Materials
Rewind		
Magnet Summary: Observe	10 min.	Activity Page 1.2
Write About It		
How Does a Geologist Observe?	20 min.	Activity Page 2.1

ADVANCE PREPARATION

Rewind

- Prepare a video of an earthquake eruption for students to view.
- Display the following sentence starters on the board.
 - Geology means _____.
 - A geologist is _____.
 - Evidence is _____.

Write About It

- Display the paragraph frame on the board.
 - Geologists' observations help solve problems by _____. Some of the problems they help solve are _____, ___, and ____. This is important because _____.

FEATURES OF ACADEMIC LANGUAGE

Discourse Features

- Write about geology using domain-specific vocabulary
- Collaborate to identify the main idea and supporting details of a text

Language Forms and Functions

Geologists' observations help solve problems by _____.

Some of the problems they help solve are _____, ____, and _____.

This is important because .

Vocabulary						
Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words	Tier 1 Everyday Speech Words				
	evidence observations					

Lesson 2: Geologists' Observations Rewind



Primary Focus: Students will select domain-specific vocabulary words to write about geology using sentence starters.

Start Lesson

MAGNET SUMMARY: OBSERVE (10 MIN.)

- Have students take out their magnet summaries of **geology** from Activity Page 1.3 and look over them independently and add any new ideas.
- Tell students they will be writing and talking about the vocabulary words they learned in the last lesson and one new word. (*evidence*)
- Ask students what comes to mind when they hear the word evidence.
- Write student ideas on the board or chart paper.
- Direct students to the sentence starters on the board. Have students fill in the sentences using what they learned in the previous lesson.
 - Geology means _____.
 - A geologist is _____.
 - Evidence is _____.
- **Turn and Talk:** Have students turn to a partner and share using the sentence starters on the board. Give students time to prepare their statements as needed.



Check for Understanding

Listen to and observe pairs as they talk, watch for student behaviors, and listen for talk that demonstrates understanding or lack of understanding of the vocabulary words. Reteach words if needed.

Support

Allow students to write responses on scrap paper before sharing aloud.

Challenge

Tell students to use more than one word in a sentence.



Speaking Selecting Language Resources

Entering/Emerging

Tell students to copy down sentence starters and assist them with filling in the details. Prompt students when talking with a peer to use complete sentences.

Transitioning/Expanding

Tell students to copy sentence starters. Check progress by observing responses. Assist students when necessary.

Bridging

Encourage students to respond without writing sentence starters. Assist students when necessary. Challenge students to write their own sentences. Prompt students to use complete sentences when talking with a peer.

Activity Page 2.1



Support

If students are having trouble, prompt them with examples of sand, rocks, fossils, earthquakes, volcanoes, the ocean, and others.

Write About It



Primary Focus: Students will write a short paragraph about geology.

HOW DOES A GEOLOGIST OBSERVE? (20 MIN.)

- Tell students they will learn another new vocabulary word to help them talk about the work of a geologist.
- Ask students if they were going to observe an earthquake, what would they be doing?
- Guide students to the idea that observation means paying careful attention to gather information.
- Tell students that you are going to show them a short video of an earthquake and you want them to make observations.
- Show students the prepared short video of an earthquake.
- Ask students what they observed. Encourage students to use details in their explanation.
- Record student observations on the board or chart paper.
- Tell students that this type of observation is what a geologist might do.

Writing About Geologists

- Ask students why a geologist needs to make observations. (to solve problems)
- Make a list with students of problems that the earth's changing surface may cause. (*earthquakes, volcanoes*)
- Ask students for solutions that a geologist's observations may help create.
- Direct students to the paragraph sentence frame on the board or chart paper.
- Explain the rubric on Activity Page 2.1 with students. Read through each section with students.

- Tell students that they can use their magnet summaries for key words.
- Have students write the paragraph on Activity Page 2.1.

	Writing Rubric					
	Key Words	Organization				
3	Includes at least three relevant geology key words.	Demonstrates a logical, clear plan of organization; includes all of the following: a beginning, middle, and end.				
2	Includes two or one relevant geology key words.	Demonstrates some logical, clear plan of organization; is missing one or two of the following: a beginning, middle, and end.				
1	Does not use geology key words.	Demonstrates no logical or clear plan of organization; does not contain a beginning, middle, or end.				

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Writing

• Use the following tool to evaluate students' language proficiency level. The recording sheet can be found in the Program Guide.

Evaluation Tool						
Language Domain	Writing					
Unit/Lesson	U5 L2					
Activity Name	Geologists' Observations					
	Proficiency Levels					
Entering	Student contributes ideas and copies ideas onto a graphic organizer.					
Emerging	Student contributes ideas and completes graphic organizer.					
Transitioning	Student completes graphic organizer with original ideas.					
Expanding	Student writes simple sentences.					
Bridging	Student writes more detailed sentences.					

∼End Lesson∼



Writing Reading/Viewing Closely

Entering/Emerging

Assist students in their responses by providing the sentence starter: I observed ______. Then as students share, repeat their responses, correcting any grammar as needed.

Transitioning/Expanding

Assist students in their responses by providing the sentence starter: I observed ______. Then as students share, build on their responses and solicit more information by asking, "What else ...?" "How do you know?"

Bridging

Assist students in their responses by providing the sentence starter: I observed _____. Then as students share, build on their responses and solicit more information by asking, "What else . . .?" "How do you know?" in addition to having students talk about their observations without sentence starters. LESSON

3

Adjectives in Order

PRIMARY FOCUS OBJECTIVE(S)

Speaking

Students will expand noun phrases in writing by adding adjectives in order.

FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Speaking

Adjective Order Chart [Activity Page 3.2]

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Speaking

Adjective Order Chart [Activity Page 3.1]

LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Time	Materials
Looking at Language		
Adjectives in Order	30 min.	 Activity Page 3.1 Activity Page 3.2 Adjective cutouts

ADVANCE PREPARATION

Looking at Language

- Prepare a classroom object for students to describe. This should be something that students are familiar with (e.g., scissors, favorite book, folder).
- Assign students to small groups (3–4 students per group).
- Write Adjective Order Chart on the board or project the chart.
- Prepare a list of adjectives for groups to use to complete Activity Page 3.2. The adjectives should describe the nouns in activity (earthquake, magma, rock, ocean).

Opinion/ Observation	Physical Description		Origin	Material	Purpose	Noun		
	Size	Age	Shape	Color				
		old	round	black		rubber	watering	hose
	huge	ancient			Chilean			volcano
beautiful				red	volcanic			lava
dirty	small			gray			building	rocks

FEATURES OF ACADEMIC LANGUAGE

	Discourse Features				
 Visualize an image and brainstorm sensory details to describe it Describe objects using details Elaborate on ideas orally and/or in writing 					
Language Forms and Functions					
The (object) is One word I would use to describe is ,, and are adjectives that describe the noun					
Vocabulary					
Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words	Tier 1 Everyday Speech Words			
magma earthquake lava ancient					

∽ Start Lesson ~

Lesson 3: Adjectives in Order Looking at Language



Primary Focus: Students will expand noun phrases by adding adjectives in order.

ADJECTIVES IN ORDER (30 MIN.)

- Have students share a few examples of nouns and write student responses on the board.
- Then tell students that today they will be looking at adding description to nouns/noun phrases.
- Hold up the classroom object for students. Ensure each student has an opportunity to view the object closely.
- Ask students to give descriptions of the object. Encourage students to give as much detail as possible.
- Tell students that these descriptions are called adjectives.
- Write the students' descriptions (4–5) on the board in a list.
- Then tell students that in English, adjectives have a special order before nouns, and in this lesson they will learn the order.
- Display the chart on the board and ask students to look at the chart on Activity Page 3.1.

Opinion/ Observation	Physical Description		Origin	Material	Purpose	Noun		
	Size	Age	Shape	Color				
		old	round	black		rubber	watering	hose
	huge	ancient			Chilean			volcano
beautiful				red	volcanic			lava
dirty	small			gray			building	rocks

Support

Remind students that a noun is a person, place, thing, or idea.

Challenge

Have students write sentences using the noun phrase.

Support

Have students use Activity Page 3.1 as support.

Activity Page 3.1





Speaking Using Nouns and Noun Phrases

Entering/Emerging

Allow students to use the chart in the activity page as support. Assist groups with 1:1 support, providing examples for students to use.

Transitioning/Expanding

Allow students to use the chart in the activity page as support. Assist groups with moderate support, providing examples for students to use as needed.

Bridging

Give students light support. Encourage students to complete the challenge of writing sentences with complete noun phrases.

Activity Page 3.2



Support

On the board, generate examples with students to fill in the blank spaces on the chart.

- Explain each adjective classification to students.
 - Opinion: What you think of it
 - Physical Description: What it/they look or feel like
 - **Origin:** Where it is from
 - Material: What it is made from
 - Purpose: What it is used for
- Tell students it's common for only two or three adjectives to be used at a time.
- Tell students that from left moving right is the order in which adjectives are spoken.
- Return to the list of adjectives on the board. Ask students to order the words, using the chart as support.
- Using the chart, ask students to order the adjectives used to describe the classroom object on the board in order to create a noun phrase.
- After the students have ordered the adjectives, have a student volunteer to read the description aloud.
- After the noun phrase is created, model writing a sentence using the noun phrase for students.

Adjective-Ordering Practice Group Activity

- Assign students to groups of 3–4.
- Distribute a list of adjectives to each group.
- Assign each small group a noun (earthquake, magma, rock, or ocean) from Activity Page 3.2.
- Have students work together to place the adjectives into the chart.
- After students categorize the adjectives, have them write the noun phrases on Activity Page 3.2.
- When students have finished with one noun, have them move onto another.



Check for Understanding

Observe students' group talk, watch for student behaviors, and listen for talk that demonstrates understanding or lack of understanding of the adjective order. Look at students' responses on Activity Page 3.2. Reteach concepts if needed.

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Speaking

• Use the following tool to evaluate students' language proficiency level. The recording sheet can be found in the Program Guide.

Evaluation Tool					
Language Domain	Speaking				
Unit/Lesson	U5 L3				
Activity Name	Adjective Order Chart				
	Proficiency Levels				
Entering	Student describes an image by dictating familiar nouns and/or adjectives with 1:1 support.				
Emerging	Student describes an image by adding adjectives to common nouns with substantial support.				
Transitioning	Student describes an image by adding demonstratives to nouns with moderate support.				
Expanding	Student describes an image by using a variety of noun and adjective phrases with minimal support.				
Bridging	Student independently describes an image by using a variety of noun and adjective phrases.				

~End Lesson ~



More Adjectives in Order

PRIMARY FOCUS OBJECTIVE(S)

Writing

Students will expand noun phrases by adding adjectives in order.

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Writing

Expanding Noun Phrases [Activity Page 4.1]

LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Time	Materials
Looking at Language		
Adjective Ordering Review and	30 min.	Activity Page 3.1
Practice Activity		Activity Page 4.1
		Index card or sticky note

ADVANCE PREPARATION

Looking at Language

- Display adjective order chart.
- Provide one index card or sticky note to each student for an exit ticket.
- Draw the T-chart on the board:

Adjectives	Nouns
young, adventurous	geologist
red and gold, brand new	jacket
hot, red	lava
black, shiny, sharp	rock
changing, old, complicated	rock cycle

FEATURES OF ACADEMIC LANGUAGE

Discourse Features

- Brainstorm a list of words and phrases to describe a noun
- Elaborate on ideas orally and/or in writing
- Identify nouns and noun phrases

Language Forms and Functions

The _____ glacier is in Antarctica.

____ magma erupts from the earth's surface during a volcano.

is an adjective that describes a geologist.

Vocabulary			
Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words	Tier 1 Everyday Speech Words	
glacier controversial			

Start Lesson

Lesson 4: More Adjectives in Order Looking at Language

Primary Focus: Students will expand noun phrases by adding adjectives in order.

ADJECTIVE ORDERING REVIEW AND PRACTICE ACTIVITY (30 MIN.)

- Ask students what they remember about adjective ordering.
- Remind students that there is a special order to use when adding adjectives to a noun.
- Review adjective order with students.
- Direct students to the chart on Activity Page 3.1.
- Remind students that sentences usually have only two or three adjectives.

Opinion/ Observation	Physical Description			Origin	Material	Purpose	Noun	
	Size	Age	Shape	Color				
		old	round	black		rubber	watering	hose
	huge	ancient			Chilean			volcano
beautiful				red	volcanic			lava
dirty	small			gray			building	rocks

- Review each adjective classification with students.
 - **Opinion:** what you think of it
 - Physical description: what it/they look or feel like
 - Origin: where it is from
 - Material: what it is made from
 - Purpose: what it is used for

Activity Page 3.1

LAI		AGE	7	ì
	-	_	_	

Support

Have students write and then say noun phases.

30M

- Direct students' attention to the T-chart on the board
- Read each of the nouns and adjectives with students, clarifying any definitions as needed.
- Tell students that they are going to order the adjectives using the Adjective Order Chart on Activity Page 3.1.

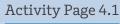
r.

Adjectives	Nouns
young, adventurous	rock cycle
red and gold, brand new	geologist
hot, red	jacket
black, shiny, sharp	rock
changing, old, complicated	lava

- **Model:** Select a noun form the column on the right. Then identify which adjectives best suit that noun. You may wish to talk aloud about your thinking. Think aloud as you identify the category of each adjective. Consult the Adjective Order Chart and then place them in order, responding to students' questions if they arise.
- Have student volunteers repeat the process, ordering the adjectives to describe the nouns.

Adjective Ordering Practice

- Have students complete Activity Page 4.1 independently.
- If there is time, have students share their responses from Activity Page 4.1 with a partner.





LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Writing

• Use the following tool to evaluate students' language proficiency level. The recording sheet can be found in the Program Guide.

Evaluation Tool		
Language Domain	Writing	
Unit/Lesson	U5 L4	
Activity Name	Expanding Noun Phrases	
Proficiency Levels		
Entering	Student can identify adjectives and nouns to complete a sentence, with substantial support.	
Emerging	Student can identify adjectives and nouns to complete a sentence, with moderate support.	
Transitioning	Student can use multiple adjectives to add details to nouns, with limited support.	
Expanding	Student can use multiple adjectives to add details to nouns.	
Bridging	Student can use multiple adjectives and nouns to write complete, detailed sentences.	

End Lesson



Writing Using Nouns and Noun Phrases

Entering/Emerging

Provide a noun bank for students to create their own sentences about. Offer 1:1 support to students as they complete Activity Page 4.1 (noun bank options: house, earthquake, book, classroom). Encourage students to use one or two adjectives in their sentences.

Transitioning/Expanding

Provide a noun bank for students to create their own sentences about. Offer support to students as they complete Activity Page 4.1 (noun bank options: house, earthquake, book, classroom). Encourage students to use one or two adjectives in their sentences.

Bridging

Provide a noun bank for students to create their own sentences about. Offer light support to students as they complete Activity Page 4.1 (noun bank options: house, earthquake, book, classroom). Encourage students to create their own nouns/noun phrases. Encourage students to use two or three adjectives in their sentences.

Introducing Text Structure

PRIMARY FOCUS OBJECTIVE(S)

Reading

Students will demonstrate an understanding of how different texts are organized by identifying key words

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Reading

Identifying Text Types [Activity Page 5.2]

LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Time	Materials
Looking at Language		
Text Structure Word Splash	30 min.	Adjective cutouts
		Activity Page 5.1
		Activity Page 5.2

ADVANCE PREPARATION

Looking at Language

- Copy and cut out the word boxes located at the end of the lesson. Each student should have one word.
- Prepare the classroom for students to move around the room.
- Pair students.
- Display Text Structures Chart.

Text Structures: How does the author organize information in a text?				
Different types of text structures	Defined	Clue words	Image	
Sequence	Explains the order in which events happened	First Next Then After Last Finally	1→2→3	
Cause and effect	Explains why things happen	Because Then If So As a result When	+ + +	
Comparison	Shows difference and similarities between two or more things	However On the other hand Like Unlike Same		
Problem/solution	Introduces and describes a problem and then offers one or more solutions	Problem Solution Solve Plan	8-0	

FEATURES OF ACADEMIC LANGUAGE

Discourse Features

- Identify and classify different text structures
- Analyze text structures, using clue words

Language Forms and Functions

Different types of text structures are...

Cause and effect text structures explain...

and are clue words of a comparison text structure.

Vocabulary			
Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words	Tier 1 Everyday Speech Words	
faults seismograph tectonic plates tsunami	hypothesis release	earthquakes volcano	

Lesson 5: Introducing Text Structure Looking at Language

Primary Focus: Students will demonstrate an understanding of how different texts are organized by identifying key words.

Start Lesson

TEXT STRUCTURE WORD SPLASH (30 MIN.)

- Give each student one cutout word.
- Ask students to WORD SPLASH: move around the room and talk with peers to find words that are similar to theirs.
- Students should stand with students who have words that are similar to their word.
- After allowing students to talk with the majority of their peers, have students share why they grouped together.
- Ask students why they chose to stand where they did. Ask how they made the decision they made. Ask students to think about the similarities between the words.
- Invite students to return to their seats.

Note: It is not important that students correctly label and sort all words.

- Tell students that they will be learning about how different texts are organized.
- Explain that, as readers, we can look for key words to figure out what type of text we are reading.
- Ask students how the words of the word sort may be an example of how an author may organize a text.



Support

Assist students as necessary in moving around the room and talking with peers.



Reading Understanding Text Structure

Entering/Emerging

Provide students 1:1 support in reading the passages. Allow students to use Activity Page 5.1 as a word bank for identifying words to highlight and underline.

Transitioning/Expanding

Provide students support in reading the passages. Allow students to use Activity Page 5.1 as a word bank for identifying words to highlight and underline.

Bridging

Allow students to use Activity Page 5.1 as a word bank for identifying words to highlight and underline.

Activity Page 5.1

(ANGUAGE STUDIO	
	:=	

• Point to the Text Structures Chart and direct students to Activity Page 5.1.

Text Structures: How does the author organize information in a text?				
Different types of text structures	Defined	Clue words	Image	
Sequence	Explains the order in which events happened	First Next Then After Last Finally	1→2→3	
Cause and effect	Explains why things happen	Because Then If So As a result When		
Comparison	Shows difference and similarities between two or more things	However On the other hand Like Unlike Same		
Problem/solution	Introduces and describes a problem and then offers one or more solutions	Problem Solution Solve Plan	8-0	

- Direct students to Activity Page 5.1
- Explain to students each of the text structures in the chart. Read the text structure and explain how the images support the definition and key words.

Text Structure Identification Activity

- Direct students to Activity Page 5.2.
- In pairs, students should underline or highlight key words in each of the short passages.
- After they identify key words, have students label each of the texts.

Reading from Activity Page 5.2

Moving Faults

A fault is a fracture or crack in the Earth's crust. Most faults occur along the boundaries of tectonic plates. When the plates move, the huge blocks of rock along the fault get stuck together. While this is happening, the material in the mantle keeps moving. Because of the moving in the mantle, the plates are also forced to keep moving. As a result a large amount of energy can be released.

Tsunamis vs. Earthquakes

A tsunami is caused by an earthquake at sea. Like an earthquake, a tsunami starts with a release of energy when tectonic plates slip past each other. However, the tectonic plates that slip past each other are located in the oceanic crust at the bottom of the sea. As there are faults along the boundaries of tectonic plates on land, there are also faults along the boundaries of tectonic plates in the ocean. The shift of the seafloor causes the tsunami. The release of energy during a tsunami causes ocean water to move. A tsunami may form a gigantic wave in the ocean that crashes with tremendous force against the shore.

Volcanic Eruptions

A volcano is a hill or mountain that forms over a crack in Earth's crust. An active volcano is one that has erupted in the past 10,000 years and is likely to erupt again. A volcanic eruption follows these steps: first, the pressure and heat in the mantle become too great. Then, the pressure forces the magma in the chamber upward through the crack in the Earth's crust. Next, the magma erupts as lava from the crater at the top of the volcano. The lava oozes down the sides of the volcano. Finally, the lava cools and hardens, forming a new layer of volcanic rock.

Invention of the Seismograph

Alfred Wegener's continental drift hypothesis explained why many continents seem to fit together like a puzzle. However, the problem was that many geologists did not believe his hypothesis because there was no proof.

Oddly enough earthquakes helped scientists solve this problem. Earthquakes' shaking is caused by the waves of energy called **seismic waves**. Geologists began using the seismograph. This solution helps scientist prove Wegener's continental drift hypothesis.

• After students have completed the Activity Page, share out as a whole group.

Activity Page 5.2



LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Reading

• Use the following tool to evaluate students' language proficiency level. The recording sheet can be found in the Program Guide.

Evaluation Tool		
Language Domain	Reading	
Unit/Lesson	U5 L5	
Activity Name	Identifying Text Types	
Proficiency Levels		
Entering	Student can identify key words to highlight and underline to determine text structure with 1:1 support.	
Emerging	Student can identify key words to highlight and underline to determine text structure with substantial support.	
Transitioning	Student can identify key words to highlight and underline to determine the text structure with moderate support.	
Expanding	Student can identify key words to highlight and underline to determine the text structure with limited support.	
Bridging	Student can identify key words to highlight and underline to determine the text structure.	

End Lesson

\$ F	,		
First	Then	Last	Finally
Next	After	Plan	Solve
However	On the other hand	lf	So
Solution	Same	As a result	Because
Problem	Unlike	Then	
Like	When		

Volcanoes

PRIMARY FOCUS OBJECTIVE(S)

Reading

Students will review text features in pairs.

Students will identify text features in a close reading about volcanoes

FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Reading

Volcanoes [Activity Page 6.1]

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Writing

Volcanoes Sequence [Activity Page 6.2]

LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Time	Materials		
Rewind				
Text Structure Matching	10 min.	 Activity Page 5.1 Activity Page 5.2 Definition cutouts 		
Read About It				
Reading About Volcanoes	20 min.	Activity Page 6.1Activity Page 6.2		

ADVANCE PREPARATION

Rewind

- For every two students, copy the Text Structures Chart and cut out each square and place in an envelope. The chart is located at the end of this lesson.
- Students will work on this activity in pairs.
- Possible Support for students: display Activity Page 5.1

Text Structures: How does the author organize information in a text?				
Different types of text structures	Defined	Clue words	Image	
Sequence	Explains the order in which events happened	First Next Then After Last Finally	1→2→3	
Cause and effect	Explains why things happen	Because Then If So As a result When	→ → →	
Comparison	Shows difference and similarities between two or more things	However On the other hand Like Unlike Same		
Problem/solution	Introduces and describes a problem and then offers one or more solutions	Problem Solution Solve Plan	8-0	

Activity Pages 5.1 and 5.2

(ANGUAGE STUDIO	

Support

If needed, display Activity Page G.5.1, covering the definition while leaving the key words and/or images visible to students.

Read About It

• Display or write the paragraph on Activity Page 6.1 on the board.

A volcano is a hill or mountain that forms over a crack in Earth's crust. An active volcano is one that has erupted in the past 10,000 years and is likely to erupt again. A volcanic eruption follows these steps: first, the pressure and heat in the mantle become too great. Then, the pressure forces the magma in the chamber upward through the crack in the Earth's crust. Next, the magma erupts as lava from the crater at the top of the volcano. The lava oozes down the sides of the volcano. Finally, the lava cools and hardens, forming a new layer of volcanic rock.

FEATURES OF ACADEMIC LANGUAGE

Discourse Features

- Identify text structure keywords, during close reading
- Discuss clue words associated with different text structures
- Demonstrate comprehension of a text by asking and answering questions

Language Forms and Functions

I know that volcanoes...

The steps of a volcanic eruption are...

The keywords and tell me that this is a sequence text structure.

Vocabulary					
Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words	Tier 1 Everyday Speech Words			
crater crust lava magma	crack pressure	volcano			



Reading Understanding Text Structure

Entering/Emerging

Provide students 1:1 support. Allow students to use Activity Page 5.1 as an aid. Read aloud definitions for students as needed.

Transitioning/Expanding

Give students light support. Allow students to use Activity Page 5.1 as an aid.

Bridging

Encourage students to recall definitions without Activity Page 5.1. Assist students as needed.

∽Start Lesson、

Rewind



Primary Focus: Students will review text features.

TEXT STRUCTURE MATCHING (10 MIN.)

• Ask students what comes to mind when they hear the term *text structure*.

Different types of text structures	Defined	Clue words	
Sequence	Explains the order in which events happened	First Next Then	After Last Finally
Cause and effect	Explains why things happen	Because Then If	So As a result When
Comparison	Shows difference and similarities between two or more things	However On the other hand	Like Unlike Same
Problem/solution	Introduces and describes a problem and then offers one or more solutions	Problem Solution	Solve Plan

• Distribute text structure matching cards.



Informal Observation

In pairs, have students match the text structure type, definition, key words, and image.



Check for Understanding

Observe if students are able to correctly pair the cards. If not, review Activity Pages 5.1 and 5.2 and reteach text structure as needed.

Read About It

Primary Focus: Students will identify text features in a close reading about volcanoes.

READING ABOUT VOLCANOES (20 MIN.)

- Explain to students that today they will be reading about a change in the earth called a *volcano*.
- Ask students what they already know about volcanoes.
- Record responses on the board or chart paper.
- Direct students to Activity Page 6.1. In pairs, have students read the Activity Page.

Partner Reading: Volcanoes

- Pair students in any of the following ways: strong readers with readers who need more support; readers of similar skill levels.
- Explain that both students will read the paragraph silently and then both students will read that paragraph aloud, alternating sentences.
- Students can ask their partner for help to sound out or define words as necessary.
- Tell students that they will underline text structure key words as they read with a partner.
- Tell students to use the text structure words they underlined to identify the text type of the paragraph.

Volcano Text

A volcano is a hill or mountain that forms over a crack in Earth's crust. An active volcano is one that has erupted in the past 10,000 years and is likely to erupt again. A volcanic eruption follows these steps: first, the pressure and heat in the mantle become too great. Then, the pressure forces the magma in the chamber upward through the crack in the Earth's crust. Next, the magma erupts as lava from the crater at the top of the volcano. The lava oozes down the sides of the volcano. Finally, the lava cools and hardens, forming a new layer of volcanic rock.



Activity Page 6.1



Support

Display the Text Structure chart and remind students of the key words. Ask students to list the key words for sequence text structure.



Reading Reading/Viewing Closely

Entering/Emerging Offer students 1:1 support asking guiding questions. Read and identify text feature key words for students, using finger sweeping.

Transitioning/Expanding

Offer students moderate support and ask guiding questions. Read and help identify text feature key words for students, using finger sweeping.

Bridging

Offer students occasional support and help identify text features if necessary.



Check for Understanding

Observe if students are able to identify the text type. If students are not able, review the Text Structures chart and help students identify the key words in the text.

- After all partners are finished reading, ask student volunteers to share the words they underlined and the text type.
- Direct students to Activity Page 6.2
- Have students independently complete the activity page using the reading on Activity Page 6.1.
- If there is time, have students share out Activity Page 6.2.

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Writing

• Use the following tool to evaluate students' language proficiency level. The recording sheet can be found in the Program Guide.

Evaluation Tool		
Language Domain	Writing	
Unit/Lesson	U5 L6	
Activity Name	Volcano Sequence	
	Proficiency Levels	
Entering	Student uses sentence fragments and one-word answers to respond to text-dependent questions about events (beginning, middle, end, etc.) with prompting and support.	
Emerging	Student uses short phrases and/or simple sentences to sequence the events of the story.	
Transitioning	Student uses sentence starters to sequence the events of the story.	
Expanding	Student uses simple or compound sentences to sequence the events of the story.	
Bridging	Student uses compound and complex sentences to sequence the events of the story.	

End Lesson

Activity Page 6.2



Text Structure Cutout

• Cut each of the boxes into separate squares.

Sequence	Explains the order in which events happened	First Next Then After Last Finally	1→2→3
Cause and effect	Explains why things happen	Because Then If So As a result When	$ \begin{array}{ } \rightarrow \\ \rightarrow \\ \rightarrow \\ \rightarrow \\ \rightarrow \end{array} $
Comparison	Shows difference and similarities between two or more things	However On the other hand Like Unlike Same	
Problem/solution	Introduces and describes a problem and then offers one or more solutions	Problem Solution Solve Plan	8 - 8

d

LESSON

Earthquakes

PRIMARY FOCUS OBJECTIVE(S)S

Reading

Students will identify text features in a close reading about earthquakes.

FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Reading

Earthquakes [Activity Page 7.1]

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Writing

Cause and Effect Graphic Organizer [Activity Page 7.2]

LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Time	Materials
Read About It		
Earthquake Reading Cause and Effect Graphic Organizer	30 min.	Activity Page 7.1Activity Page 7.2

ADVANCE PREPARATION

Read About It

• Possible support for students: Display Activity Page 5.1.

Text Structures How does the author organize information in a text?				
Different Types of Text Structures	Defined	Clue Words	Image	
Sequence	Explains the order in which events happened	First Next Then After Last Finally	1→2→3	
Cause and Effect	Explains why things happen	Because Then If So As a result When		
Comparison	Shows difference and similarities between two or more things	However On the other hand Like Unlike Same	\bigcirc	
Problem /Solution	Introduces and describes a problem and then offers one or more solutions	Problem Solution Solve Plan	8-0	

• Display or write the paragraph on Activity Page 7.1 on the board.

Earthquakes occur at faults, or fractures, in Earth's crust. Faults most often form along the boundaries of tectonic plates. As tectonic plates move underneath the Earth's crust, huge rough blocks of rock on either side of the fault get stuck against each other. Because the material beneath the plates keeps moving, the plates press harder and harder together. As the plates press together, the pressure builds and builds. If the pressure becomes too great, the blocks of rock suddenly break and slip past one another. When the rocks break and slip past one another, a gigantic burst of energy is released in every direction. As a result of this release of energy, the ground shakes. A powerful earthquake causes the ground to shake dangerously.

FEATURES OF ACADEMIC LANGUAGE

Discourse Features

- Use academic and domain-specific vocabulary in a discussion about the causes and effects of earthquakes
- Demonstrate comprehension of a text by answering text-dependent questions and identifying key details

Language Forms and Functions

Earthquakes are caused by....

The effects of an earthquake include....

The key words _____ and _____ tell me this is a cause and effect text structure.

Vocabulary			
Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words	Tier 1 Everyday Speech Words	
fault tectonic plates	energy slip	earthquake rock shake	

∽Start Lesson ∽

Lesson 7: Earthquakes Read About It



Primary Focus: Students will identify text features in a close reading about earthquakes.

EARTHQUAKE READING CAUSE AND EFFECT GRAPHIC ORGANIZER (30 MIN.)

- Explain to students that today they will be reading about a change in the earth called an earthquake.
- Ask students what they know about earthquakes.
- Record responses on the board or chart paper.
- Direct students to Activity Page 7.1.
- Have students preview the text by skimming the reading and underlining text structure key words.
- **Turn and Talk:** Have students turn to a partner and share a prediction about the type of text they will be reading. Call on a few students to share their predictions with the class.
- In pairs have students read Activity Page 7.1.

Partner Reading: "Earthquakes"

• Pair students in any of the following ways: strong readers with readers who need more support; readers of similar skill levels.

Earthquakes occur at faults, or fractures, in Earth's crust. Faults most often form along the boundaries of tectonic plates. As tectonic plates move underneath the Earth's crust, huge rough blocks of rock on either side of the fault get stuck against each other. Because the material beneath the plates keeps moving, the plates press harder and harder together. As the plates press together, the pressure builds and builds. If the pressure becomes too great, the blocks of rock suddenly break and slip past one another. When the rocks break and slip past one another, a gigantic burst of energy is released in every direction. As a result of this release of energy, the ground shakes. A powerful earthquake causes the ground to shake dangerously.

Activity Page 7.1



Support

Display Text Structures Chart and remind students of the key words.

Activity Page 7.2





Reading/Viewing Closely

Entering/Emerging

Offer students 1:1 support asking guiding questions. Read and identify text feature key words for students, using finger sweeping.

Transitioning/Expanding

Offer students moderate support and ask guiding questions. Read and help identify text feature key words for students, using finger sweeping.

Bridging

Offer students occasional support and help identify text features if necessary.

- Explain that both students will read the paragraph silently and then both students will read that paragraph aloud alternating sentences.
- Students can ask their partners for help to sound out or define words as necessary.
- Tell students that as they read with a partner they will underline text structure key words.
- Tell students to use the text structure words they underlined to identify the text type of the paragraph.
- Students can ask their partners for help to sound out or define words as necessary.
- After all partners are finished reading, ask students if their predictions were correct.
- Have students expand on their answers by asking, "Why or why not?"
- Direct students to Activity Page 7.2.
- Have students independently complete the activity page using the reading on Activity Page 7.1.
- If there is time, have students share Activity Page 7.2.

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Writing

• Use the following tool to evaluate students' language proficiency level. The recording sheet can be found in the Program Guide.

Evaluation Tool		
Language Domain	Writing	
Unit/Lesson	U5 L7	
Activity Name	Cause and Effect Graphic Organizer	
Proficiency Levels		
Entering	Student contributes ideas and copies ideas onto a graphic organizer.	
Emerging	Student contributes ideas and completes graphic organizer.	
Transitioning	Student completes graphic organizer with original ideas.	
Expanding	Student writes simple sentences.	
Bridging	Student writes more detailed sentences.	

-End Lesson



Earthquakes vs. Tsunamis

PRIMARY FOCUS OBJECTIVE(S)

Listening

Students will listen to a Read-Aloud text and identify the text structure through key words.

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Writing

Compare and Contrast Graphic Organizer [Activity Page 8.2]



LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Time	Materials
Read About It		
Reading About Earthquakes vs. Tsunamis	30 min.	Activity Page 8.1
		Activity Page 8.2

ADVANCE PREPARATION

Read About It

• Possible support for students: Display Activity Page 5.1.

Text Structures How does the author organize information in a text?			
Different Types of Text Structures	Defined	Clue Words	Image
Sequence	Explains the order in which events happened	First Next Then After Last Finally	1 → 2 → 3 1 → 2 → 3
Cause and Effect	Explains why things happen	Because Then If So As a result When	
Comparison	Shows difference and similarities between two or more things	However On the other hand Like Unlike Same	\bigcirc
Problem /Solution	Introduces and describes a problem and then offers one or more solutions	Problem Solution Solve Plan	•••

• Display or write the paragraph on Activity Page 8.1 on the board.

A tsunami is caused by an earthquake at sea. Like an earthquake, a tsunami starts with a release of energy when tectonic plates slip past each other. However the tectonic plates that slip past each other are located in the oceanic crust at the bottom of the sea. As there are faults along the boundaries of tectonic plates on land, there are also faults along the boundaries of tectonic plates in the ocean. Unlike an earthquake caused by shaking ground, a tsunami is caused by a shift in the seafloor. Also, unlike an earthquake, the release of energy during a tsunami causes ocean water to move. A tsunami may form a gigantic wave in the ocean that crashes with tremendous force against the shore.

FEATURES OF ACADEMIC LANGUAGE

Discourse Features

- Demonstrate active listening of Read-Alouds by asking and answering basic questions
- Compare and contrast earthquakes vs tsunamis

Language Forms and Functions

Tsunamis are caused by...

Earthquakes and tsunamis are similar because...

They are different because...

Vocabulary			
Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words	Tier 1 Everyday Speech Words	
fault tectonic plates tsunami	boundaries release	ocean	

Lesson 8: Earthquakes vs. Tsunamis Read About It



Primary Focus: Listen to a Read-Aloud text and identify the text structure though key words.

Start Lesson

READING ABOUT EARTHQUAKES VS. TSUNAMIS (30 MIN.)

- Ask students about the two major Earth changes they have learned about in the previous lessons.
- Explain to students that today they will be listening about a change in the earth called a *tsunami*.
- Quick Write: Have students write down everything they know about tsunamis. Encourage students to use images and words.
- Have students share their quick write with a partner.
- Have students preview the text, by skimming the reading and underlining text structure key words.
- Ask students to make a prediction about the type of text they will be reading.
- Direct students to Activity Page 8.1.
- Read Activity Page 8.1 aloud to students as they follow along in their activity books. As you read, model fluency, thinking aloud, asking questions, making predictions, and inquiring about new vocabulary.
- Have students follow along as you read and use finger sweeping.

A tsunami is caused by an earthquake at sea. Like an earthquake, a tsunami starts with a release of energy when tectonic plates slip past each other. However the tectonic plates that slip past each other are located in the oceanic crust at the bottom of the sea. As there are faults along the boundaries of tectonic plates on land, there are also faults along the boundaries of tectonic plates in the ocean. Unlike an earthquake caused by shaking ground, a tsunami is caused by the shifting seafloor. Also, unlike an earthquake, the release of energy during a tsunami causes ocean water to move. A tsunami may form a gigantic wave in the ocean that crashes with tremendous force against the shore.

Support

Display Text Structures Chart and remind students of the key words.

Activity Page 8.1





Listening Listening Actively

Entering/Emerging

Offer students 1:1 support asking guiding questions. Read and identify text feature key words for students, using finger sweeping.

Transitioning/Expanding

Offer students moderate support and ask guiding questions. Read and help identify text feature key words for students, using finger sweeping.

Bridging

Offer students occasional support and help identify text features if necessary.

Check for Understanding

Ask students to identify the text type of "Earthquakes vs. Tsunamis."

- Expand on student responses by asking, "How do you know"? "Can you point to anything in the text that proves your answer is correct"?
- Observe if students are able to identify the text type. If students are not able, review the Text Structures Chart and help students identify the key words in the text.

Activity Page 8.2



Challenge

Encourage students to complete the challenge on Activity Page 8.2.

Compare and Contrast Graphic Organizer

- Direct students to Activity Page 8.2.
- Ask students what type of graphic organizer they notice on Activity Page 8.2. (*Venn diagram*)
- Ask students what is the purpose of a Venn diagram. (compare and contrast)
- Have students independently complete Activity Page 8.2, using Activity Page 8.1 as a reference.

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Writing

• Use the following tool to evaluate students' language proficiency level. The recording sheet can be found in the Program Guide.

Evaluation Tool		
Language Domain	Writing	
Unit/Lesson	U5 L8	
Activity Name	Compare and Contrast Graphic Organizer	
Proficiency Levels		
Entering	Student contributes ideas and copies ideas onto a graphic organizer.	
Emerging	Student contributes ideas and completes graphic organizer.	
Transitioning	Student completes graphic organizer with original ideas.	
Expanding	Student writes simple sentences.	
Bridging	Student writes more detailed sentences.	

-End Lesson-

LESSON

Adding Adverbs and Exploring Magazines

PRIMARY FOCUS OBJECTIVE(S)

Writing

Students will expand sentences to write descriptions of actions using adverbs.

Reading

Students will identify text structure in magazine articles.

FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Writing

Adding -ly [Activity Page 9.1]

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Reading

Text Structures in Magazines [Activity Page 9.2]

LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Time	Materials
Looking at Language		
Adding –ly	15 min.	Picture CardsActivity Page 9.1
Looking at Language		
Text Structure in Magazines	15 min.	Picture CardsActivity Page 9.2

ADVANCE PREPARATION

Looking at Language

• Prepare Image Cards for students.

FEATURES OF ACADEMIC LANGUAGE

Discourse Features

- Describe images using adverbs orally and/or in writing
- Discuss text structures found in magazines

Language Forms and Functions

You can find magazines...

People read magazines...

What I noticed in the magazine was...

Vocabulary

Tier 3	Tier 2	Tier 1		
Domain-Specific Words	General Academic Words	Everyday Speech Words		
adverb				

Lesson 9: Adding Adverbs and Exploring Magazines Looking at Language

Primary Focus: Students will expand sentences to write descriptions of actions

manner using adverbs.

ADDING ADVERBS (15 MIN.)

• Ask student volunteers to name verbs. Record responses on the board or chart paper. (*walk, run, sneeze*)

Start Lesson

- Ask students what a verb is. (a verb is a word that shows action)
- Tell students that sometimes we want to describe more about the action.
- Return to the list of verbs on the board or chart paper, ask students how they could give more information about the verb (*walk slowly, run quickly, sneeze loudly*). Guide students toward –*ly* words.

• Ask students what type of words describes verbs. (adverbs)

- Write the word *adverb* on the board. Circle the word *verb* inside of the word to emphasize how the words are connected.
- Tell students that any time adverbs are created this is done by adding –*ly* to an adjective.
- Tell student the *-ly* means "in a _____ way."
- Write the word *quick* on the board.
 - Ask a student to do something in a quick way such as put a book away or take out a pencil.
- Transfer the action into writing.
 - (student) _____ quickly took out a pencil. Repeat this with other student names and actions.
- Repeat this with other student names and actions using the *-ly: slowly, happy, softly* and others of your choice.
- Ask students to read the sentences aloud.

Support

Remind students that an adjective is a describing word.

- Direct students to Activity Page 9.1.
- Tell students they will look at images and write descriptions on the activity page.
- Ask students what types of words they can use to add description. (adverbs)
- Direct students to image 1:



- **Model:** Write a description of the image on the board or chart paper: *The woman carefully hands the necklace to the man.*
- Have students copy this onto their Activity Page or create their own sentence.
- Have students work in pairs to write descriptions of the images using adverbs.

Activity Page 9.1



• Direct students to image 2:



Support

Allow students to use Activity Page 5.1 for support.

- Direct students to work in pairs to write descriptions of the images using adverbs on Activity Page 9.1.
- Direct students to image 3:



• Direct students to work in pairs to write descriptions of the images using adverbs on Activity Page 9.1.

• Direct students to image 4:



• Have students complete Activity Page 9.1. When students are finished, have them share with a partner.

Word Bank			
Slowly	Silently		
Quickly	Happily		
Easily			

Support

Write the Word Bank chart on the board.

Activity Page 9.2



Support

Allow students to use Activity Page 5.1 to assist in identifying key words.



Reading Understanding Text Structure

Entering/Emerging

Provide students 1:1 support. Allow students to use Activity Page 5.1 as an aid. Read articles aloud for students as needed.

Transitioning/Expanding

Give students light support. Allow students to use Activity Page 5.1 as an aid. Read articles aloud for students as needed.

Bridging

Encourage students to recall definitions without Activity Page 5.1. Assist students with reading as needed.

Lesson 9: Adding Adverbs and Exploring Magazines Looking at Language

(15M)

Primary Focus: Students will identify text structure in magazine articles.

TEXT STRUCTURE IN MAGAZINES (15 MIN.)

- Ask students what they know about magazines.
 - Where can you find them?
 - Why do people read them?
 - What type of information?
- Show students the magazine examples. Allow all students to view and look through the magazine examples.
- Ask students what they notice about the magazines. Encourage students to notice that the articles each contain images and text.
- In pairs, have students look closely at the texts of the magazine articles.
- Tell students to circle any text structure key words and identify the text type of the article.
- Tell students to review the article and have them complete Activity Page 9.2.
- Tell students that it is not important they understand the article completely. Remind them that the goal is to identify the text type.
- If time permits, have pairs share aloud.

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Reading

• Use the following tool to evaluate students' language proficiency level. The recording sheet can be found in the Program Guide.

Evaluation Tool				
Language Domain	Reading			
Unit/Lesson	U5 L9			
Activity Name	Identifying Text Structures in Magazines			
	Proficiency Levels			
Entering	Student matches keywords and phrases to the text structure with support.			
Emerging	Student identifies a few keywords and phrases that relate to the text structure			
Transitioning	Student answers questions using clue words from the text with support.			
Expanding	Student answers questions using key details from the text.			
Bridging	Student tells how key details/clue words support the structure of the text.			

End Lesson



Writing Modifying to Add Details

Entering/Emerging

Assist in choosing adverbs from the Word Bank. Assign them if needed and allow students to work in pairs to write descriptions.

Transitioning/Expanding

Assist in choosing adverbs from the Word Bank. Encourage students to write longer sentences.

Bridging

Assist in choosing adverbs from the Word Bank or creating original sentences without the Word Bank.



Magazine Project Introduction

PRIMARY FOCUS OBJECTIVE(S)

Speaking

Students will collaborate in groups to write a magazine.

FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Speaking	Text Structure: Compare and Contrast
	[Activity Page 10.2]
Speaking	Text Structure: Cause and Effect
	[Activity Page 10.3]
Speaking	Text Structure: Sequence
	[Activity Page 10.4]
Speaking	Text Structure: Problem Solution
	[Activity Page 10.5]

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Speaking	Group Collaboration		
	[Informal Observation]		

LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Time	Materials
Talk Time		
Magazine Project Introduction: Let's Collaborate!	30 min.	 Activity Page 10.1 Activity Page 10.2 Activity Page 10.3 Activity Page 10.4 Activity Page 10.5

ADVANCE PREPARATION

Talk Time

• Group students in project groups of four. For this project, groups will work together for the remainder of the unit.

Note: You may want to preview and assign group roles.

- Gather all project materials and make them available for students.
 - scissors
 - ∘ glue
 - images from online
 - Internet access
 - magazine samples

Note: Students will need all Activity Pages from this unit.

FEATURES OF ACADEMIC LANGUAGE

Discourse Features				
 Collaborate with peers to brainstorm ideas Begin writing the introduction for a magazine with group members 				
La	nguage Forms and Functio	ons		
I believe because	:			
l respectfully agree/disagree	with what said because _	·		
Could you please tell me more about?				
I would like to add				
Vocabulary				
Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 1 Everyday Speech Words			
continental drift	common			

Lesson 10: Magazine Project Introduction Talk Time



Primary Focus: Students will collaborate in groups to write a magazine.

MAGAZINE PROJECT INTRODUCTION: LET'S COLLABORATE! (30 MIN.)

• Tell students that today they will begin working on their final project for the geology unit.

Start Lesson

- Explain that the project will require them to listen, write, and speak.
- Inform students that the final project will be to write a magazine about geology.
- Show students the magazine examples from the previous lesson.
- Ask students what they remember about the magazines they reviewed in the last lesson. Encourage students to notice that the articles each contain images and text.
- Tell students that together you will review all the requirements of the final unit project.
- Direct students to Activity Page 10.1 and closely review each aspect of the task with students:
- Text Structure:
 - Compare and Contrast
 - Cause and Effect
 - Sequence
 - Problem and Solution
- Ask students why it is important to work collaboratively with other students.
- Ask students to identify what positive collaboration looks like (e.g. taking turns, everyone participating, listening closely).
- Tell students that to be successful on this final task, they will need to collaborate.

Support

Review with students the text structures and geology topics.

Activity Page 10.1



Informal Observation



Activity Pages 10.2, 10.3, 10.4, 10.5





Entering/Emerging Provide students with support while they are working with the group. Group-talk sentence frames can be printed and distributed to students or displayed on the board.

Transitioning/Expanding

Offer students support as needed while they are working with the group. Group-talk sentence frames can be printed and distributed to students or displayed on the board.

Bridging

Support students if necessary while they are working with the group. Group-talk sentence frames can be printed and distributed to students or displayed on the board.

- Have students get into their groups of four and complete Activity Page 10.1.
- Depending on the text structure type they have chosen, students should write their geology topic on the appropriate Activity Page (10.2, 10.3, 10.4, or 10.5). For example if they choose the text structure *sequence* and the geology structure *faults*, they should write *faults* on Activity Page 10.4.
- Use all remaining class time to allow students to begin completing Geology magazine Activity Pages (10.2, 10.3, 10.4, or 10.5).
- As students begin working, circulate, and provide support.

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Speaking

• Use the following tool to evaluate students' language proficiency level. The recording sheet can be found in the Program Guide.

Evaluation Tool				
Language Domain	Speaking			
Unit/Lesson	U5 L10			
Activity Name	Group Collaboration			
Proficiency Levels				
Entering	Student offers an opinion with prompting and support.			
Emerging	Student offers an opinion.			
Transitioning	Student supports an opinion with one textual reason with prompting and support.			
Expanding	Student supports an opinion with one textual reason.			
Bridging	Student supports an opinion with textual reason(s).			

End Lesson \sim

Group-Talk Sentence Frames

I believe because
l agree with because
I disagree with because
I respectfully agree/disagree with what said because
I'm confused. What did you mean when you said?
On page, it says, so I think
I understood that you said
May I point out?
I would like to add
Do you mind explaining?
Could you please tell me more about?

LESSON

Connecting Clauses and Writing Magazine Articles

PRIMARY FOCUS OBJECTIVE(S)

Reading

Students will identify coordinating conjunctions in magazine writing.

Writing

Students will collaborate in groups to write a magazine.

FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Speaking	Text Structure: Compare and Contrast [Activity Page 10.2]
Speaking	Text Structure: Cause and Effect [Activity Page 10.3]
Speaking	Text Structure: Sequence [Activity Page 10.4]
Speaking	Text Structure: Problem Solution [Activity Page 10.5]

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Writing

Connecting Clauses [Informal Observation]

LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Time	Materials
Looking at Language		
Connecting Clauses	10 min.	
Talk Time		
Group Work Time	20 min.	 Activity Pages 10.1; 10.2; 10.3; 10.3; 10.4; 10.5; 11.1;11.2;11.3; 11.4

ADVANCE PREPARATION

Looking at Language

• Copy or display the Coordinating Conjunction Chart on the board or chart paper.

F	Α	N	В	Ο	Y	S
For	And	Nor	But	Or	Yet	So

Talk Time

• Group students in project groups of four.

Note: These project groups will work together for the remainder of the unit.

- Gather all project materials and make them available for students.
 - scissors
 - ∘ glue
 - images from online
 - Internet access
 - magazine samples

Note: Students will need all Activity Pages from this unit.

• As a possible support, distribute the Group-Talk Sentence Frames. You may also write the frames on the board for students.

FEATURES OF ACADEMIC LANGUAGE

Discourse Features

- · Identify connecting clauses in magazines
- Elaborate on ideas orally and/or in writing
- · Collaborate to complete the magazine

Language Forms and Functions

Coordinating conjunctions are...

An example of a coordinating conjunction is the word...

Vocabulary					
Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words	Tier 1 Everyday Speech Words			
coordinating conjunction					

Start Lesson

Lesson 11: Connecting Clauses and Writing Magazine Articles Looking at Language



Primary Focus: Students will identify coordinating conjunctions in magazine writing.

CONNECTING CLAUSES (10 MIN.)

- Tell students that as you continue the geology magazine project, you will explore ways to improve sentences so the writing will be more concise.
- Tell students that today you will focus on coordinating conjunctions.
- Tell students that a coordinating conjunction is a word that connects parts of sentences.
- Explain that they can also help writers express ideas like cause and effect, comparison, sequence, and problem solution.
- Show students the Coordinating Conjunctions chart.
- Explain that FANBOYS is a mnemonic device to help them remember all the coordinating conjunctions. Show students how each letter in FANBOYS represents the first letter of one of the coordinating conjunctions.

F	Α	Ν	В	Ο	Y	S
for	and	nor	but	or	yet	SO

- Distribute magazine samples to students.
- In their group, ask students to skim the magazines and circle any coordinating conjunctions they find. Then ask student to underline the parts of the sentences they are connecting.
 - **Model:** I like to eat <u>broccoli</u> (and) <u>carrots</u> for dinner.
- Tell students that tomorrow, they will continue to work with coordinating conjunctions.

Lesson 11: Connecting Clauses and Writing Magazine Articles Talk Time



Primary Focus: Students will collaborate in groups to write a magazine.

GROUP WORK TIME (20 MIN.)

- Have students get in their magazine groups of four.
- Remind students that each article in the magazine must use a specific text structure.
- Ask students why they may want to include coordinating conjunctions in their article writing.
- Direct students to Activity Page 11.1, the presentation rubric section and explain the presentation rubric with students.
- Explain that this is how they will be assessed on their final project.
- Explain each aspect of the rubric with students.
 - Text Structure: Uses key words.
 - Content: Specific details about geology topics.
 - Delivery: Speak in a clear voice.

Challenge

Students may also check adjective order using Activity Page 5.1.



Speaking Connecting Ideas

Entering/Emerging

Give students 1:1 assistance in circling coordinating conjunctions. Focus students' attention on finding *and*, *but* and *so*.

Transitioning/Expanding

Give students assistance in finding and circling coordinating conjunctions.

Bridging

Assist students as needed. Help students make connections between text structure and coordinating conjunctions.

Challenge

Encourage students to use at least three coordinating conjunctions in their Geology Magazine Articles.

Activity Page 11.1



Informal Observation





Check for Understanding

- Ask students for an example of a text structure keyword.
- Ask students for topics in geology.
- Ask a student to model speaking in a clear voice.

	Text Structure	Content	Delivery
3	Uses many key words for the chosen structure (look at AP 5.1).	Includes many specific details, including images, about the chosen topic.	Speaks clearly at an appropriate pace, tone, and volume.
2	Uses some key words for the chosen structure (look at AP 5.1).	Includes some specific details, including images, about the chosen topic.	Speaks clearly most of the time at an appropriate pace, tone, and volume.
1	Uses no key words for the chosen structure (look at AP 5.1).	Includes no specific details, except images, about the chosen topic.	Speaks in an unclear manner at an inappropriate pace, tone, and volume.

- After reviewing the rubric, have students work on completing Activity Pages 10.2, 10.3, 10.4, 10.5.
- After students complete the planning documents, have student groups work on their final drafts on Activity Pages 11.2, 11.3, and 11.4.
- Remind students they will need to include images on the final draft.

Activity Pages 10.2, 10.3, 10.4, and 10.5



Activity Pages 11.2, 11.3, and 11.4



LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Writing

• Use the following tool to evaluate students' language proficiency level. The recording sheet can be found in the Program Guide.

Evaluation Tool			
Language Domain	Writing		
Unit/Lesson	U5 L11		
Activity Name	Connecting Clauses		
Proficiency Levels			
Entering	Student can combine clauses in a few basic ways to make connections between and join ideas in sentences with 1:1 support.		
Emerging	Student can combine clauses in a few basic ways to make connections between and join ideas in sentences with substantial support.		
Transitioning	Student can combine clauses in an increasing variety of ways to make connections between and join ideas in sentences with moderate support.		
Expanding	Student can combine clauses in an increasing variety of ways to make connections between and join ideas in sentences with limited support.		
Bridging	Student can combine clauses in a variety of ways to make connections between and join ideas in sentences.		

<u>End Lesson</u>



Speaking Exchanging Information and Ideas

Entering/Emerging

Offer students 1:1 support while they are working with the group. Give students sentence starters on the board for group talk. Group-Talk sentence frames can be printed and distributed to students or displayed on the board.

Transitioning/Expanding

Offer students support as needed while they are working with the group. Give students sentence starters on the board for group talk. Group-Talk sentence frames can be printed and distributed to students or displayed on the board.

Bridging

Support students if necessary while they are working with the group. Give them sentence starters on the board for group talk. Group-Talk sentence frames can be printed and distributed to students or displayed on the board.

LESSON

12

Coordinating Conjunctions and Writing a Magazine

PRIMARY FOCUS OBJECTIVE(S)

Writing

Students will combine words and phrases using coordinating conjunctions in writing.

Speaking

Students will combine words and phrases using coordinating conjunctions in writing.

FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Speaking	Text Structure: Compare and Contrast
	[Activity Page 10.2]
Speaking	Text Structure: Cause and Effect
	[Activity Page 10.3]
Speaking	Text Structure: Sequence
	[Activity Page 10.4]
Speaking	Text Structure: Problem Solution
	[Activity Page 10.5]

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Writing

Coordinating Conjunctions [Activity Page 12.1]

LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Time	Materials
Looking at Language		
Connecting Clauses	10 min.	Activity Page 12.1
Talk Time		
Group Work Time	20 min.	Activity Pages 10.1–10.5, 11.1–11.4

ADVANCE PREPARATION

Looking at Language

• Display the coordinating conjunction chart.

Talk Time

• Group students in project groups of four.

Note: These project groups will work together for the remainder of the unit.

- Prepare Group-Talk Examples.
- Prepare group scripts for student participants.
- Gather all project materials.
 - scissors
 - glue
 - images from online
 - Internet access
 - magazine samples
- As a possible support, copy and distribute the Group-Talk sentence frames located at the end of Lesson 10. You may also write the frames on the board for students.

FEATURES OF ACADEMIC LANGUAGE

Discourse Features

- Discuss how to use coordinating conjunctions to combine words and phrases
- Elaborate on ideas orally and/or in writing
- Collaborate to write a magazine article, using text structures

Language Forms and Functions

I remember coordinating conjunctions...

I can use conjunctions to express ideas like cause and effect by...

It is important to connect ideas because...

Vocabulary			
Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words	Tier 1 Everyday Speech Words	
coordinating conjunction			

Lesson 12: Coordinating Conjunctions and Writing a Magazine Looking at Language

Primary Focus: Students will combine words and phrases using coordinating conjunctions in writing.

Start Lesson

CONNECTING CLAUSES (10 MIN.)

- Tell students that as you continue the geology magazine project, they will continue to explore ways to improve sentences so their writing will be more concise.
- Ask students what they remember about coordinating conjunctions. (words that connect parts of sentences)
- Explain that they can also help writers express ideas like cause and effect, comparison, sequence, and problem solution.
- Ask students why it is important to connect ideas. Call on students to share ideas with the whole class.
- **Turn and Talk:** Have students turn to a partner and recall what F-A-N-B-O-Y-S represents.

	Α	N	В	0	Y	S
For	And	Nor	But	Or	Yet	So

- Direct students to Activity Page 12.1
- Have students complete the Activity Page independently.

Support

UN

Show students the Coordinating Conjunctions chart.

Challenge

Encourage students to use at least three coordinating conjunctions in their Geology Magazine Articles.

Activity Page 12.1





Writing Connecting Ideas

Entering/Emerging

Give students 1:1 assistance in completing Activity Page 12.1. Focus students' attention on using *and*, *but* and *so*.

Transitioning/Expanding

Give students assistance in finding coordinating conjunctions.

Bridging

Assist students as needed. Help students make connections between text structure and coordinating conjunctions.



Entering/Emerging

Offer students 1:1 support while they are working with the group. Give students sentence starters on the board for group talk. Grouptalk sentence stems can be printed and distributed to students or displayed on the board.

Transitioning/Expanding

Offer students support as needed while they are working with the group. Give students sentence starters on the board for group talk. Group-talk sentence stems can be printed and distributed to students or displayed on the board.

Bridging

Support students if necessary while they are working with the group. Give them sentence starters on the board for group talk. Group-talk sentence stems can be printed and distributed to students or displayed on the board.

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Writing

• Use the following tool to evaluate students' language proficiency level. The recording sheet can be found in the Program Guide.

Evaluation Tool			
Language Domain	Writing		
Unit/Lesson	U5 L12		
Activity Name	Coordinating Conjunctions		
	Proficiency Levels		
Entering	Student can combine clauses in a few basic ways to make connections between and join ideas in sentences with 1:1 support.		
Emerging	Student can combine clauses in a few basic ways to make connections between and join ideas in sentences with substantial support.		
Transitioning	Student can combine clauses in an increasing variety of ways to make connections between and join ideas in sentences with moderate support.		
Expanding	Student can combine clauses in an increasing variety of ways to make connections between and join ideas in sentences with limited support.		
Bridging	Student can combine clauses in a variety of ways to make connections between and join ideas in sentences.		

Lesson 12: Coordinating Conjunctions and Writing a Magazine Talk Time



Primary Focus: Students will collaborate in groups to write a magazine

GROUP WORK TIME (20 MIN.)

- Tell students they will now work in their groups on the geology magazine.
- If necessary, review Activity Page 10.1 with students and remind students that each article in the magazine must use a specific text structure. Tell students that as they write they should add coordinating conjunctions to make their articles more concise and clear.
- Tell students they should also check adjective order using Activity Page 5.1.
- Review the presentation rubric on Activity Page 11.1 with students.

	Text Structure	Content	Delivery
3	Uses many key words for the chosen structure (look at AP 5.1).	Includes many specific details, including images, about the chosen topic.	Speaks clearly at an appropriate pace, tone, and volume.
2	Uses some key words for the chosen structure (look at AP 5.1).	Includes some specific details, including images, about the chosen topic.	Speaks clearly most of the time at an appropriate pace, tone, and volume.
1	Uses no key words for the chosen structure (look at AP 5.1).	Includes no specific details, except images, about the chosen topic.	Speaks in an unclear manner at an inappropriate pace, tone, and volume.

• Have students work on completing Activity Pages 10.2, 10.3, 10.4 and 10.5.

~End Lesson ~~~~

Activity Pages 5.1 and 10.1



Activity Page 11.1

(1	ANGUA	GE	Δ	
			_	
			_	

Activity Pages 10.2, 10.3, 10.4, 10.5



LESSON

13

Connecting Clauses and Evaluating Presentations

PRIMARY FOCUS OBJECTIVE(S)

Listening

Students will view and listen to a presentation and evaluate it using a rubric.

Speaking

Students will contribute to group conversations to write a magazine.

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Listening

Presentation Rubric Example [Activity Page 13.1]

LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Time	Materials
Listen Closely		
Viewing a Presentation	10 min.	Activity Page 13.1
Talk Time		
Group Work Time	20 min.	Activity Pages 10.1; 10.2; 10.3; 10.4; 10.5; 10.6; 10.7

ADVANCE PREPARATION

Listen Closely

• Prepare the Eureka "Good Pitch/Bad Pitch" video from the CKLA Resource Site, ckla.amplify.com.

Talk Time

- Prepare Group-Talk Examples.
- Display the Coordinating Conjunction chart
- Group students in project groups of four.

Note: These project groups will work together for the remainder of the unit.

- Prepare group scripts for student participants.
- Gather all project materials:
 - scissors
 - ∘ glue
 - images from online
 - Internet access
 - magazine samples

Note: Students will need all activity pages from this unit.

FEATURES OF ACADEMIC LANGUAGE

Discourse Features

- Demonstrate active listening of oral presentations by providing positive, specific feedback
- Collaborate with peers to write a magazine article

Language Forms and Functions

I noticed...

One thing I would do differently...

I liked the way you...

Vocabulary			
Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words	Tier 1 Everyday Speech Words	
	feedback		

- Start Lesson -

Lesson 13: Connecting Clauses and Evaluating Presentations Listen Closely



Primary Focus: View and listen to a presentation and evaluate it using a rubric.

VIEWING A PRESENTATION (10 MIN.)

- Ask students what things they will need to think about when preparing to present their magazine to the class.
- Tell students that they will look closely at the presentation rubric.
- Explain the presentation rubric to students.

	Text Structure	Content	Delivery
3	Uses many key words for the chosen structure (look at AP 5.1).	Includes many specific details, including images, about the chosen topic.	Speaks clearly at an appropriate pace, tone, and volume.
2	Uses some key words for the chosen structure (look at AP 5.1).	Includes some specific details, including images, about the chosen topic.	Speaks clearly most of the time at an appropriate pace, tone, and volume.
1	Uses no key words for the chosen structure (look at AP 5.1).	Includes no specific details, except images, about the chosen topic.	Speaks in an unclear manner at an inappropriate pace, tone, and volume.

- Direct students to Activity Page 13.1.
- As students view the presentation "Good Pitch/Bad Pitch" and tell them to evaluate the presentation using the rubric.
- **Turn and Talk:** Have students turn to a partner and talk about what they noticed. Ask students:
 - What did they do well?
 - What would you do differently?
- Have students think about how this can apply to their presentation.

Activity Page 13.1





Speaking Exchanging Information and Ideas

Entering/Emerging

Offer students 1:1 support while they are working with the group. Give students sentence starters on the board for group talk. Group-Talk sentence frames can be printed and distributed to students or displayed on the board.

Transitioning/Expanding

Offer students support as needed while they are working with the group. Give students sentence starters on the board for group talk. Group-Talk sentence frames can be printed and distributed to students or displayed on the board.

Bridging

Support students if necessary while they are working with the group. Give them sentence starters on the board for group talk. Group-Talk sentence frames can be printed and distributed to students or displayed on the board.

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Listening

• Use the following tool to evaluate students' language proficiency level. The recording sheet can be found in the Program Guide.

Evaluation Tool			
Language Domain	Listening		
Unit/Lesson	U5 L13		
Activity Name	Presentation Rubric		
	Proficiency Levels		
Entering	Student demonstrates active listening of an oral presentation by asking and answering basic questions with prompting and substantial support.		
Emerging	Student demonstrates active listening of an oral presentation by asking and answering basic questions with prompting and moderate support.		
Transitioning	Student demonstrates active listening of an oral presentation by asking and answering detailed questions with prompting and substantial support.		
Expanding	Student demonstrates active listening of an oral presentation by asking and answering detailed questions with occasional prompting and moderate support.		
Bridging	Student demonstrates active listening of an oral presentation by asking and answering detailed questions with minimal prompting and light support.		

Lesson 13: Connecting Clauses and Evaluating Presentations Talk Time



Primary Focus: Contribute to group conversations to write a magazine.

GROUP WORK TIME (20 MIN.)

- Tell students they will now work in their groups on the geology magazine.
- Remind students of the group roles, using Activity Page 10.2.
- If necessary review Activity Page 10.1 with students, remind students that each article in the magazine must use a specific text structure. Tell students that as they write they should add coordinating conjunctions to make their articles more concise and clear.
- Tell students they should also check adjective order using Activity Page 5.1.
- Tell students that part of being at a presentation is being in the audience. As a member of the audience, students are expected to be good listeners.
- Show students the listening rubric. Explain to students that they will also be evaluated on their listening during the presentations.

	Attention	Engagement	Connection
3	Focuses on speaker; shows strong listening behaviors—head nodding, eye contact; does not talk while another is speaking.	Takes notes; prepares questions for presenters; makes thoughtful suggestions for presenters.	Asks authentic, thought- provoking questions; considers multiple points of view.
2	Focuses on speaker for most of the presentation; rarely interrupts or talks while another is speaking.	Takes some notes; prepares some questions and suggestions for presenters.	Asks relevant questions; able to recall what has been said.
1	Lack of focus on speaker; looks around; interrupts or talks to person sitting nearby.	Takes no notes.	Does not ask questions; does not recall what the speaker has said

Listening Rubric

End Lesson >

Lesson 13 Connecting Clauses and Evaluating Presentations

Activity Pages 5.1, 10.1 and 10.2

(1	ANGUA	GE	Δ	
			— I	
	- 1		— I	
	- 1		— I	

LESSON



Geology Magazine Presentations, Day 1

PRIMARY FOCUS OBJECTIVE(S)

Speaking

Students will deliver and listen to oral presentations on geology topics.

FORMATIVE ASSESSMENTS

Listening	Listening Note Guide [Activity Page 14.1]
Speaking	Geology Magazine [Activity Page 11.2]
Speaking	Geology Magazine [Activity Page 11.3]
Speaking	Geology Magazine [Activity Page 11.4]

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Speaking

Geology Magazine Presentations [Informal Observation]

LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Time	Materials
On Stage		
Geology Presentations	30 min.	 Activity Page 11.1: Presentation and Listening Rubric Activity Page 14.1 Activity Page 11.2 Activity Page 11.3 Activity Page 11.4

ADVANCE PREPARATION

On Stage

- Prepare any technology needed by students for their presentations.
- If possible, arrange the room so all desks are facing a central location (ideas: semi-circle, rows, or stadium seating).
- Display the Presentation and Listening Rubrics for students to refer to during the presentations.

Speaking Rubric

	Text Structure	Content	Delivery
3	Uses many key words for the chosen structure (look at AP 5.1).	Includes many specific details, including images, about the chosen topic.	Speaks clearly at an appropriate pace, tone, and volume.
2	Uses some key words for the chosen structure (look at AP 5.1).	Includes some specific details, including images, about the chosen topic.	Speaks clearly most of the time at an appropriate pace, tone, and volume.
1	Uses no key words for the chosen structure (look at AP 5.1).	Includes no specific details, except images, about the chosen topic.	Speaks in an unclear manner at an inappropriate pace, tone, and volume.

Listening Rubric

	Attention	Engagement	Connection
3	Focuses on speaker; shows strong listening behaviors—head nodding, eye contact; does not talk while another is speaking.	Takes notes; prepares questions for presenters; makes thoughtful suggestions for presenters.	Asks authentic, thought- provoking questions; considers multiple points of view.
2	Focuses on speaker for most of the presentation; rarely interrupts or talks while another is speaking	Takes some notes; prepares some questions and suggestions for presenters.	Asks relevant questions; able to recall what has been said.
1	Lack of focus on speaker; looks around; interrupts or talks to person sitting nearby.	Takes no notes.	Does not ask questions; does not recall what the speaker has said.

FEATURES OF ACADEMIC LANGUAGE

Discourse Features

- Present group geology magazines
- Deliver an oral presentation, using general academic and domain-specific language.
- Demonstrate active listening of oral presentations by providing positive, specific feedback.

Language Forms and Functions

This magazine follows the _____ text structure.

I liked the way you...

I'm proud of...

Did you think about...

Vocabulary				
Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words	Tier 1 Everyday Speech Words		

Lesson 14: Geology Magazine Presentations, Day 1 On Stage



Primary Focus: Students will deliver and listen to oral presentations on geology topics.

GEOLOGY PRESENTATIONS (30 MIN.)

• Tell students that over the next two lessons, each group will take turns presenting their geology magazine in an oral presentation.

Start Lesson

• Review the presentation rubric with the class.

	Text Structure	Content	Delivery
3	Uses many key words for the chosen structure (look at AP 5.1).	Includes many specific details, including images, about the chosen topic.	Speaks clearly at an appropriate pace, tone, and volume.
2	Uses some key words for the chosen structure (look at AP 5.1).	Includes some specific details, including images, about the chosen topic.	Speaks clearly most of the time at an appropriate pace, tone, and volume.
1	Uses no key words for the chosen structure (look at AP 5.1).	Includes no specific details, except images, about the chosen topic.	Speaks in an unclear manner at an inappropriate pace, tone, and volume.



Speaking Presenting

Entering/Emerging

During the oral presentation, provide prompting to students to include all aspects of the rubric.

Transitioning/Expanding

During the oral presentation, provide light prompting to students to include all aspects of the rubric.

Bridging

During the oral presentation, provide light prompting to students, if needed, to include all aspects of the rubric. • Then remind students of the listening expectations by reviewing the listening rubric.

	Attention	Engagement	Connection
3	Focuses on speaker; shows strong listening behaviors—head nodding, eye contact; does not talk while another is speaking.	Takes notes; prepares questions for presenters; makes thoughtful suggestions for presenters.	Asks authentic, thought- provoking questions; considers multiple points of view.
2	Focuses on speaker for most of the presentation; rarely interrupts or talks while another is speaking.	Takes some notes; prepares some questions and suggestions for presenters.	Asks relevant questions; able to recall what has been said.
1	Lack of focus on speaker; looks around; interrupts or talks to person sitting nearby.	Takes no notes.	Does not ask questions; does not recall what the speaker has said.

Informal Observation



Activity Pages 11.2, 11.3, 11.4, 14.1



- Next, begin the first half of the presentations. Call on each group to present in order. After each presentation, allow for student questions.
- As groups present, have each student fill in the listening note guide.
- Have students prepare to ask and answer after each presentation.

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Speaking

• Use the following tool to evaluate students' language proficiency level. The recording sheet can be found in the Program Guide.

Evaluation Tool			
Language Domain	Speaking		
Unit/Lesson	U5 L14		
Activity Name	Geology Magazine Presentations		
	Proficiency Levels		
Entering	Student takes turns and gives a brief description of their magazine.		
Emerging	Student takes turns and responds to simple questions about their magazine.		
Transitioning Student asks questions and responds to the questions and comments of others about their magazine.			
Expanding	Student asks questions and makes comments about others' magazines.		
Bridging	Student asks and answers questions and builds on the ideas of others.		

End Lesson -

Geology Magazine Presentations, Day 2

PRIMARY FOCUS OBJECTIVE(S)

Listening

Students will deliver and listen to oral presentations on geology topics.

FORMATIVE ASSESSMENTS

Speaking	Geology Magazine [Activity Page 11.2]
Speaking	Geology Magazine [Activity Page 11.3]
Speaking	Geology Magazine [Activity Page 11.4]
Speaking	Self Assessment Slip [Activity Page 15.1]

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Listening

Listening Note Guide [Activity Page 14.1]

LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Time	Materials
On Stage		
Geology Presentations	30 min.	 Activity Page 11.1 Activity Page 11.2 Activity Page 11.3
Student Self-Assessments		 Activity Page 11.4 Activity Page 14.1 Activity Page 15.1

ADVANCE PREPARATION

On Stage

- Prepare any technology needed by students for their presentations.
- If possible, arrange the room so all desks are facing a central location (ideas: semi-circle, rows, or stadium seating).
- Display the presentation and listening rubric for students to reference during the presentations.

Speaking Rubric

	Text Structure	Content	Delivery
3	Uses many key words for the chosen structure (look at AP 5.1).	Includes many specific details, including images, about the chosen topic.	Speaks clearly at an appropriate pace, tone, and volume.
2	Uses some key words for the chosen structure (look at AP 5.1).	Includes some specific details, including images, about the chosen topic.	Speaks clearly most of the time at an appropriate pace, tone, and volume.
1	Uses no key words for the chosen structure (look at AP 5.1).	Includes no specific details, except images, about the chosen topic.	Speaks in an unclear manner at an inappropriate pace, tone, and volume.

Listening Rubric

	Attention	Engagement	Connection
3	Focuses on speaker; shows strong listening behaviors—head nodding, eye contact; does not talk while another is speaking.	Takes notes; prepares questions for presenters; makes thoughtful suggestions for presenters.	Asks authentic, thought- provoking questions; considers multiple points of view.
2	Focuses on speaker for most of the presentation; rarely interrupts or talks while another is speaking.	Takes some notes; prepares some questions and suggestions for presenters.	Asks relevant questions; able to recall what has been said.
1	Lack of focus on speaker; looks around; interrupts or talks to person sitting nearby.	Takes no notes.	Does not ask questions; does not recall what the speaker has said.

FEATURES OF ACADEMIC LANGUAGE

Discourse Features

- Deliver an oral presentation, using general academic and domain-specific language
- Demonstrate active listening of oral presentations by providing positive, specific feedback

Language Forms and Functions

My favorite part of the presentation...

Could you please explain...

You did a good job at...

	Vocabulary	
Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words	Tier 1 Everyday Speech Words

Lesson 15: Geology Magazine Presentations, Day 2 On Stage

(30M)

Primary Focus: Students will deliver and listen to oral presentations on geology topics.

GEOLOGY PRESENTATIONS (30 MIN.)

• Tell students that today each group will finish presenting their geology topic in an oral presentation.

Start Lesson

- Ask students to recall a few details from the previous lessons presentations.
- Have students list moments of the presentation they enjoyed listening.
- Review the presentation rubric with the class.

	Text Structure	Content	Delivery
3	Uses many key words for the chosen structure (look at AP 5.1).	Includes many specific details, including images, about the chosen topic.	Speaks clearly at an appropriate pace, tone, and volume.
2	Uses some key words for the chosen structure (look at AP 5.1).	Includes some specific details, including images, about the chosen topic.	Speaks clearly most of the time at an appropriate pace, tone, and volume.
1	Uses no key words for the chosen structure (look at AP 5.1).	Includes no specific details, except images, about the chosen topic.	Speaks in an unclear manner at an inappropriate pace, tone, and volume.

Activity Pages 11.2, 11.3, 11.4





Entering/Emerging During the oral presentation, provide prompting to students to include all aspects of the rubric.

Transitioning/Expanding

During the oral presentation, provide light prompting to students to include all aspects of the rubric.

Bridging

During the oral presentation, provide light prompting to students, if needed, to include all aspects of the rubric. • Then remind students of the listening expectations by reviewing the listening rubric.

	Attention	Engagement	Connection
3	Focuses on speaker; shows strong listening behaviors—head nodding, eye contact; does not talk while another is speaking.	Takes notes; prepares questions for presenters; makes thoughtful suggestions for presenters.	Asks authentic, thought- provoking questions; considers multiple points of view.
2	Focuses on speaker for most of the presentation; rarely interrupts or talks while another is speaking.	Takes some notes; prepares some questions and suggestions for presenters.	Asks relevant questions; able to recall what has been said.
1	Lack of focus on speaker; looks around; interrupts or talks to person sitting nearby.	Takes no notes.	Does not ask questions; does not recall what the speaker has said.

Activity Page 14.1



- Next, finish each presentation. Call on each group to present in order. After each presentation, allow for student questions.
- As groups present, have each student fill in Activity Page 14.1.

STUDENT SELF-ASSESSMENT

- Ask students why it is important to reflect on their presentations.
- Ask students how thinking about their work can help make changes in the future.
- Have students complete Activity Page 15.1.

LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

Listening

• Use the following tool to evaluate students' language proficiency level. The recording sheet can be found in the Program Guide.

	Evaluation Tool
Language Domain	Listening
Unit/Lesson	U5 L15
Activity Name	Listening Note Guide
	Proficiency Levels
Entering	Student demonstrates active listening of an oral presentation by asking and answering basic questions with prompting and substantial support.
Emerging	Student demonstrates active listening of an oral presentation by asking and answering basic questions with prompting and moderate support.
Transitioning	Student demonstrates active listening of an oral presentation by asking and answering detailed questions with prompting and substantial support.
Expanding	Student demonstrates active listening of an oral presentation by asking and answering detailed questions with occasional prompting and moderate support.
Bridging	Student demonstrates active listening of an oral presentation by asking and answering detailed questions with minimal prompting and light support.

Activity Page 15.1



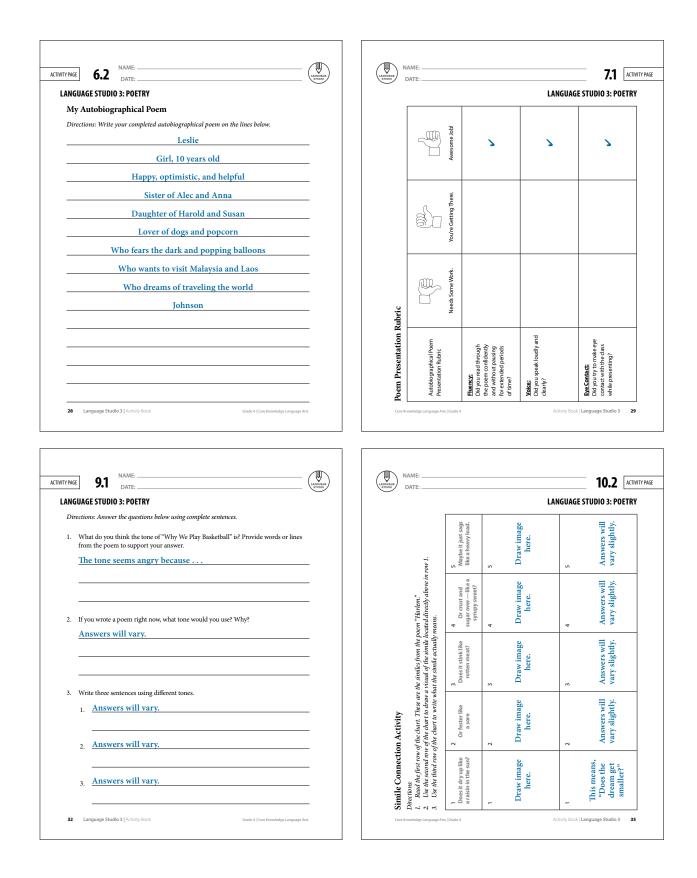
 \sim End Lesson

ACTIVITY BOOK ANSWER KEY

	NAME:	11
	DATE:	1.1
		LANGUAGE STUDIO 3: POET
		three of your predictions about Little Red Ridin to beginning with I predict or My prediction.
	My	Predictions
Language Studio 3	Prediction #1 (Characters):	
Poetry	Ex. I predict that Little Red Ri	ding Hood will meet a wolf
	(answers will vary).	
LANGUAGE STUDIO		
Ŭ	Prediction #2 (Setting):	
	Ex. My prediction is that Little grandmother's house in the wo	Red Riding Hood will go to her
	granumotier's nouse in the wo	ous (answers win vary).
	Prediction #3 (Ending):	
		ding Hood will be eaten by a wolf
	(answers will vary).	
	Core Knowledge Language Arts Grade 4	Activity Book Language Studio 3
► NAME-		
NAME:	аституриде 2.1 NAME:	(
(Varian) 13 Activity Page		(
DATE: 1.3 ACTIVITY PAGE	ACTIVITY PAGE 2.1 NAME:	(
DATE: 1.3 ACTIVITY PAGE LANGUAGE STUDIO 3: POETRY	ACTIVITY PAGE 2.1 NAME: DATE: LANGUAGE STUDIO 3: POETRY Stanza Ordering Activity Directions: Draw a box around each new sta	nza. Correctly label each stanza (Ex. Stanza 1,
DATE: 1.3 ACTIVITY PAGE LANGUAGE STUDIO 3: POETRY An Introduction to Poetry	ACTIVITY PAGE 2.1 DATE: LANGUAGE STUDIO 3: POETRY Stanza Ordering Activity Directions: Draw a box around each new star Stanza 2, etc.).	nza. Correctly label each stanza (Ex. Stanza 1,
An Introduction to Poetry Exit Ticket	ACTIVITY PAGE 2.1 DATE: DATE: LANGUAGE STUDIO 3: POETRY Stanza Ordering Activity Directions: Draw a box around each new star Stanza 2, etc.). Stanza 1 As soon as Wolf began to feel	nza. Correctly label each stanza (Ex. Stanza 1, Stanza 3 "What great big cars you have, Grandma,"
ATE:	ACTIVITY PAGE 2.1 DATE: DATE: LANGUAGE STUDIO 3: POETRY Stanza Ordering Activity Directions: Draw a box around each new star Stanza 2, etc.). Stanza 1 As soon as Wolf began to feel That he would like a decent meal, He went and knocked on Grandma's door.	nza. Correctly label each stanza (Ex. Stanza 1, <u>Stanza 3</u> "What great big ears you have, Grandma," "All the better to hear you with," the Wolf repli "What great big eyes you have, Grandma,"
ATE:	ACTIVITY PAGE 2.1 DATE: DATE: LANGUAGE STUDIO 3: POETRY Stanza Ordering Activity Directions: Draw a box around each new star Stanza 2, etc.). Stanza 1 As soon as Wolf began to feel That he would like a decent meal, He went and knocked on Grandma's door. When Grandma opened it, she saw The sharp white teeth, the horid grin,	nza. Correctly label each stanza (Ex. Stanza 1, <u>Stanza 3</u> "What great big ears you have, Grandma," "All the better to hear you with," the Wolf repli "What great big eyes you have, Grandma." said Little Red Riding Hood.
ATE:	ACTIVITY PAGE 2.1 ACTIVITY PAGE 2.1 ACTIVITY PAGE 2.1 DATE:	nza. Correctly label each stanza (Ex. Stanza 1, <u>Stanza 3</u> "What great big ears you have, Grandma," "All the better to hear you with," the Wolf repli "What great big eyes you have, Grandma." said Little Red Riding Hood. "All the better to see you with," the Wolf repli
An Introduction to Poetry Exit Ticket Directions: Answer the following questions using complete sentences. 1. Who are the main characters in Little Red Riding Hood and the Wolf: The main characters in Little Red Riding Hood and the Wolf are Little Red Riding Hood, the Wolf, and Little Red Riding	ACTIVITY PAGE 2.1 DATE: LANGUAGE STUDIO 3: POETRY Stanza Ordering Activity Directions: Draw a box around each new star Stanza 2, etc.). Stanza 1 As soon as Wolf began to feel That he would like a decent meal, He went and knocked on Grandmaš door. When Grandma opened it, she saw The sharp white teeth, the horrid grin, And Wolfie said, "May I come it?"	nza. Correctly label each stanza (Ex. Stanza 1, <u>Stanza 3</u> "What great big ears you have, Grandma," "All the better to bear you with," the Wolf repli "What great big eyes you have, Grandma," said Litte Red Riding Hood. "All the better to see you with," the Wolf repli <u>Stanza 4</u> He sat there watching her and smiled.
An Introduction to Poetry Exit Ticket Directions: Answer the following questions using complete sentences. 1. Who are the main characters in Little Red Riding Hood and the Wolf: The main characters in Little Red Riding Hood and the Wolf are Little Red Riding Hood, the Wolf, and Little Red Riding	ACTWITYPME 2,1 NAME: DATE: LANGUAGE STUDIO 3: POETRY Stanza Ordering Activity Directions: Draw a box around each new star Stanze 2, etc.). Stanze 1 As soon as Wolf began to feel That he would like a decent meal, He went and knocked on Grandma's door. When Grandma opened it, she saw The sharp white teeth, the horrid grin, And Wolfie said, "May I come it?" Poor Grandmamma was terrified, "He's going to eat me up!" she cried.	nza. Correctly label each stanza (Ex. Stanza 1, <u>Stanza 3</u> "What great big ears you have, Grandma," "All the better to bear you with," the Wolf repli "What great big eyes you have, Grandma." said Little Red Riding Hood. "All the better to see you with," the Wolf repli <u>Stanza 4</u> He sat there watching her and smiled. He thought, I'm going to eat this child. Compared with her old Grandmamma
An Introduction to Poetry Exit Ticket Directions: Answer the following questions using complete sentences. 1. Who are the main characters in Little Red Riding Hood and the Wolf: The main characters in Little Red Riding Hood and the Wolf are Little Red Riding Hood, the Wolf, and Little Red Riding	ACTIVITY PAG 2.1 NAME: DATE: LANGUAGE STUDIO 3: POETRY Stanza Ordering Activity Directions: Draw a box around each new star stanza 2, etc.). Stanza 1 As soon as Wolf began to feel That he would like a decent meal, He went and knocked on Grandma's door. When Grandma opened it, she saw The sharp white teeth, the horrid grin, And Wolfie said, May I come in?" Poor Grandmamma was terrified, "He's going to eat me up!" she cried. Stanza 2 And she was absolutely right. He ate her up in one big bite.	nza. Correctly label each stanza (Ex. Stanza 1, <u>Stanza 3</u> "What great big ears you have, Grandma," "All the better to hear you with," the Wolf repli "What great big eyes you have, Grandma" said Little Red Riding Hood. "All the better to see you with," the Wolf repli <u>Stanza 4</u> He sat there watching her and smiled. He thought, I'm going to eat this child.
An Introduction to Poetry Exit Ticket Directions: Answer the following questions using complete sentences. 1. Who are the main characters in Little Red Riding Hood and the Wolf: The main characters in Little Red Riding Hood and the Wolf are Little Red Riding Hood, the Wolf, and Little Red Riding	ACTIVITY PAGE 2.1 ACTIVITY PAGE 2.1 ACTIVITY PAGE 2.1 DATE: DATE:: DATE::: DATE:: DATE::: DATE::: DATE::: DATE::: DATE:::: DATE::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::	nza. Correctly label each stanza (Ex. Stanza 1, <u>Stanza 3</u> "What great big ears you have, Grandma," "All the better to hear you with," the Wolf repli "What great big eyes you have, Grandma." said Little Red Riding Hood. "All the better to see you with," the Wolf repli <u>Stanza 4</u> He sat there watching her and smiled. He thought, I'm going to eat this child. Compared with her old Grandmamma She's going to taste like caviar. <u>Stanza 5</u> _
An Introduction to Poetry Exit Ticket Directions: Answer the following questions using complete sentences. 1. Who are the main characters in Little Red Riding Hood and the Wolf: The main characters in Little Red Riding Hood and the Wolf are Little Red Riding Hood, the Wolf, and Little Red Riding	ACTIMITY PAGE 2.1 DATE: DATE: DATE: DATE: LANGUAGE STUDIO 3: POETRY Stanza Ordering Activity Directions: Draw a box around each new star stanza 2, etc.). Stanza 1 As soon as Wolf began to feel That he would like a decent meal, He went and knocked on Grandmas door. When Grandma opened it, she saw The sharp white teeth, the horid grin, And Wolfe said, "May I come in?" Poor Grandmamma was terrified, "He's going to eat me up!" she cried. Stanza 2 And she was absolutely right. He ate her up in one big bite. But Grandmamma was samil and tough, And Wolfie walled, "That's not enough! I haven't begun to feel That I have had a decent meal!"	nza. Correctly label each stanza (Ex. Stanza 1, <u>Stanza 3</u> "What great big ears you have, Grandma," "All the better to hear you with," the Wolf repli "What great big eyes you have, Grandma", said Little Red Riding Hood. "All the better to see you with," the Wolf repli <u>Stanza 4</u> He sat there watching her and smiled. He thought, I'm going to eait this child. Compared with her old Grandmamma She's going to taste like caviar. <u>Stanza 5</u> Then Little Red Riding Hood said, "But Grandma,
An Introduction to Poetry Exit Ticket Directions: Answer the following questions using complete sentences. 1. Who are the main characters in Little Red Riding Hood and the Wolf: The main characters in Little Red Riding Hood and the Wolf are Little Red Riding Hood, the Wolf, and Little Red Riding	ACTIMITY FAGE 2.1 ACTIMITY FAGE 2.1 ACTIMITY FAGE 2.1 ACTION CONTROL C	nza. Correctly label each stanza (Ex. Stanza 1, <u>Stanza 3</u> "What great big ears you have, Grandma," "All the better to hear you with," the Wolf repli "What great big eyes you have, Grandma." said Little Red Riding Hood. "All the better to see you with," the Wolf repli <u>Stanza 4</u> He sat there watching her and smiled. He thought, I'm going to eat this child. Compared with her old Grandmanma She's going to taste like caviar. <u>Stanza 5</u> Then Little Red Riding Hood said, "But Grandma, what a lovely great big furry coat you have c "That's wrong" ricid Wolf. "Have you for
ATE:	ACTIMITY FAGE 2.1 ACTIMITY FAGE 2.1 ACTIMITY FAGE 2.1 ACTION CONTROL ACTION CONTROL CO	nza. Correctly label each stanza (Ex. Stanza 1, <u>Stanza 3</u> "What great big ears you have, Grandma," "What great big ears you with," the Wolf repli "What great big eyes you have, Grandma," said Little Red Riding Hood. "All the better to see you with," the Wolf repli <u>Stanza 4</u> He sat there watching her and smiled. He thought, I'm going to eat this child. Compared with her old Grandmamma She's going to taste like caviar. <u>Stanza 5</u> Then Little Red Riding Hood said, "But Grandma, what a lovely great big furry coat you have c "That's wrong!" cried Wolf. "Have you for To tell me what BIG TEETH I've got? Ah well, no matter what you say.
ATE:	ACTIVITY FORE 2.1 ACTIVITY FORE 2.1 ACTIVITY FORE 2.1 ACTIVITY Stanza Ordering Activity Directions: Draw a box around each new star Stanza Ordering Activity Directions: Draw a box around each new star Stanza 2, etc.). Stanza 1 As soon as Wolf began to feel That he would like a decent meal, He went and knocked on Grandma's door. When Grandma opened it, she saw The sharp white teeth, the horrid grin, And Wolfie said, 'May I come int' Poor Grandmamma was terrified, "He's going to eat me up!" she cried. Stanza 2 And she was absolutely right. He ate her up in one big bite. But Grandmanma was small and tough, And Wolfie wailed, "That's not enough! I haven't begun to feel That I have had a decent meal" Her an around the kitchen yelping, "Ye gor to have a second helping!" Then added with a frightful leer, "Th therefore going to wait right here Till Little Miss Red Riding Hood Comes home from walking in the wood"	nza. Correctly label each stanza (Ex. Stanza 1, <u>Stanza 3</u> "What great big ears you have, Grandma," "All the better to bear you with," the Wolf repli "What great big eyes you have, Grandma," said Little Red Riding Hood. "All the better to see you with," the Wolf repli <u>Stanza 4</u> He sat there watching her and smiled. He thought, I'm going to eat this child. Compared with her old Grandmamma She's going to taste like caviar. <u>Stanza 5</u> Then Little Red Riding Hood said, "But Grandma, what alovely great big furry coat you have co "That's wrong!" cried Wolf. "Have you forg To tell me what BIG TEETH I Ve got? Ah well, no matrer what you say, I'm going to eat you anyway."
ATE:	ACTWITYPAGE 2.1 DATE: DATE: DATE: DATE: CANGUAGE STUDIO 3: POETRY Stanza Ordering Activity Directions: Draw a box around each new star Stanza 2, etc.). Stanza 1 Tas soon as Wolf began to feel That he would like a decent meal, He went and knocked on Grandma's door. When Grandma opened it, she saw The sharp white teeth, the horrid grin, And Wolfie said, "May I come in?" Poor Grandmamma was terrified, "He's going to eat me up!" she cried. Stanza 2 Nad she was absolutely right. He ate her up in one big bite. But Grandmamma was small and tough, And Wolfie walled, "That's not enough! I haven't begun to feel That I have had a decent meal" He ran around the kitchen yelping, "Tee got to have a second helping" Then added with a frightful leer, "Th therefore going to wait right here Till Little Miss Red Riding Hood Comes home from walking in the wood", He quickly put on Grandma's clothes, (Of course he hadn't eaten those).	nza. Correctly label each stanza (Ex. Stanza 1, <u>Stanza 3</u> "What great big ears you have, Grandma," "All the better to hear you with," the Wolf repli "What great big eyes you have, Grandma" said Little Red Riding Hood. "All the better to see you with," the Wolf repli <u>Stanza 4</u> He sat there watching her and smiled. He thought, I'm going to eat this child. Compared with her old Grandmamma She's going to taste like caviar. <u>Stanza 5</u> Then Little Red Riding Hood said, "But Grandma, what a lovely great big furry coat you have of "That's wrong!" cried Wolf. "Have you for To tell me what BIG TEETH I've got? Ah well, no matter what you say, I'm going to eat you anyway." [
ATE: 1.3 KIMIYPAGE LANGUAGE STUDIO 3: POETRY An Introduction to Poetry Exit Ticket Directions: Answer the following questions using complete sentences. 1. Who are the main characters in Little Red Riding Hood and the Wolf! The main characters in Little Red Riding Hood and the Wolf are Little Red Riding Hood, the Wolf, and Little Red Riding Hood's grandmother.	ACTIVITYPAG 2.1 ACTIVITYPAG 2.1 ACTIVITYPAG 2.1 ACTIVITYPAG 2.1 ACTIVITYPAG CARACTER	nza. Correctly label each stanza (Ex. Stanza 1, <u>Stanza 3</u> "What great big ears you have, Grandma," "All the better to hear you with," the Wolf repli "What great big eyes you have, Grandma" said Little Red Riding Hood. "All the better to see you with," the Wolf repli <u>Stanza 4</u> He sat there watching her and smiled. He thought, I'm going to eat this child. Compared with her old Grandmanma She's going to taste like caviar. <u>Stanza 5</u> Then Little Red Riding Hood said, "But Grandma, what a lovely great big furry coat you have co "That's wrong!" cried Wolf. "Have you forg To tell me what BIG TEETH I've got? An well, no matter what you say, I'm going to eat you anyway." [
ATE: 1.3 KIMIYPAGE LANGUAGE STUDIO 3: POETRY An Introduction to Poetry Exit Ticket Directions: Answer the following questions using complete sentences. 1. Who are the main characters in Little Red Riding Hood and the Wolf! The main characters in Little Red Riding Hood and the Wolf are Little Red Riding Hood, the Wolf, and Little Red Riding Hood's grandmother.	ACTIMITY FAGE 2.1 ACTIMITY FAGE 2.1 ACTIMITY FAGE 2.1 ACTION STATUS ACTION ACTION ACTION ACTION ACTION ACTION ACTION ACTION ACTION ACTION ACTION ACTION ACTION ACTION ACTION A	nza. Correctly label each stanza (Ex. Stanza 1, <u>Stanza 3</u> "What great big ears you have, Grandma," "All the better to hear you with," the Wolf repli "What great big eyes you have, Grandma." said Little Red Riding Hood. "All the better to see you with," the Wolf repli <u>Stanza 4</u> He sat there watching her and smiled. He thought, I'm going to eat this child. Compared with her old Grandmanma She's going to taste like caviar. <u>Stanza 5</u> Then Little Red Riding Hood said, "But Grandma, what a lovely great big furry coat you have c "That's wordgi" cried Wolf. "Have you for To tell me what BIG TEETH I've got? Ah well, no matter what you say, I'm going to eat you anyway." [

All About Stanzas	Stanza Assembling Activity: Part II
Exit Ticket	STANZA ONE
ections: Answer the following questions using complete sentences.	As soon as Wolf began to feel
hat is a stanza?	That he would like a decent meal, He went and knocked on Grandma's door.
A stanza is a section of a poem. Stanzas are separated by	When Grandma opened it, she saw
spaces in the poems.	The sharp white teeth, the horrid grin, And Wolfie said, "May I come in?"
spaces in the poems.	Poor Grandmamma was terrified, "He's going to eat me up!" she cried.
How many stanzas are there in Little Red Riding Hood and the Wolf?	
There are five stanzas in <i>Little Red Riding Hood and the Wolf.</i>	
inowledge Language Arts Grade 4 Activity Book Language Studio 3 9	Core Knowledge Language Arts Grade 4 Activity Book Language Studio 3 17
TANZA TWO Ind she was absolutely right. le ate her up in one big bite. ut Grandmamma was small and tough, nd Wolfie wailed, "That's not enough! haven't begun to feel hat I have had a decent meal!" le ran around the kitchen yelping, I've got to have a second helping!" hen added with a frightful leer, I'm therefore going to wait right here ill Little Miss Red Riding Hood iomes home from walking in the wood" le quickly put on Grandma's clothes,	ATE: 3.2 ATIVITY PAGE ATE: ATE:
f course he hadn't eaten those). dressed himself in coat and hat. put on shoes, and after that even brushed and curled his hair, en sat himself in Grandma's chair. came the little girl in red. stopped. She stared. And then she said,	STANZA FOUR He sat there watching her and smiled. He thought, I'm going to eat this child. Compared with her old Grandmamma She's going to taste like caviar.
Language Studio 3 Activity Book Geade 4 Care Roewledge Language Arts	Core Knowledge Language Arts Grade 4 Activity Book Language Studio 3 19

SINCLE The Little Red Riding Hood said, "But Grandma, what a lovely great big furry, cotty out avour," That's wrong", "ried Wolf. "Have you forgot To tell me what BG FEEFIFIP Free Soil." A few weeks later, in the wood. To tell me what BG free First Pints Bid mediation and should be availed to the ava		
SIZZATION Inter Red Reding Tools and, "Bar Gordan, State Loops on the loop of the system of the		
<form>And the field of the field of the field of the set of the origin of the set of the s</form>		LANGUAGE STUDIO 3: POETRY
Target details of the second	STANZA FIVE	My Wish List
S.2 <u>DATE</u> 6.1 <u>CONTRE</u> LANGUAGE STUDIO 3: POETRY Memory Reflection Directions: Write about one of your memories dame be happy, sud, scary, or ecciting: Different memories make you fed digiterent endoines. Use details to decribe the chosen memory and how it made them feel. Students must use several adjectives throughout the reflection. Students must use several adjectives throughout the reflection. Students must use several adjectives throughout the reflection. Three duratectives: <u>Happy_optimistic, and helpful</u> 4 Bothers or sitters 6 Three duratectives 6 Three duratectives 7 Two things you are index on the data and popping balloons 8 Note: <u>Students out with decords you are index of the data.</u> 9 One things you are index on the data. 9 One things you a	Then Little Red Riding Hood said, "But Grandma, what a lovely great big furry coat you have on." "That's wrong!" cried Wolf. "Have you forgot To tell me what BIG TEETH I've got? Ah well, no matter what you say, I'm going to eat you anyway." [] A few weeks later, in the wood, I came across Miss Riding Hood. But what a change! No cloak of red, No silly hood upon her head. She said, "Hello, and do please note	
Memory Reflection Autobiographical Poem Planner Directions: Write about one of your memories de different emotions. Use details to describe your memory and include how it made you feel. Be sure to use plenty of adjectives in your paragraph! Directions: Complete the autobiographical Poem Planner Answers will vary for this reflection. Students must use details to describe the chosen memory and how it made them feel. Students must use several adjectives throughout the reflection. 1 First name Leslie 2 Gender, age Girl 10 years old 3 Three characteristics Happy_optimistic, and_helpful 4 Bothers or sisters angebre Son of _Harold (and _Susan) 6 6 Two things you are afreed with Who wants to visit. Malaysia_ and _Laos 8 Two places you Who deams of traveling the world 9 One thing you Who deams of traveling the world 10 Interemotion	20 Language Studio 3 Activity Book Grade 4 Core Recordings Language Arts	Core Knowledge Language Arcs Grade 4 Activity Book Language Studio 3 23
Directions: Write about one of your memories! Memories can be happy, sad, scary, or exciting. Different memories make you fed. Be sure to use plenty of adjectives in your paragraph! Answers will vary for this reflection. Students must use details to describe the chosen memory and how it made them feel. Students must use several adjectives throughout the reflection. Students or sitters and their names Students or sitters and their names Students or sitters Brother/Steer of Alec and Anna Students or sitters Brother/Steer of Alec and Anna Steer of Alec and Anna Steer of Steer of		Самесине Дате: б.1 Аститу рас
exciting. Different memories make you feel different emotions. Use details to describe your memory and include how it made you feel. Be sure to use plenty of adjectives in Answers will vary for this reflection. Students must use details to describe the chosen memory and how it made them feel. Students must use several adjectives throughout the reflection.	NITYPAGE 5.2 DATE:	LANGUAGE STUDIO 3: POETRY
Answers will vary for this reflection. Students must use details 1 First name Leslie is describe the chosen memory and how it made them feel. 2 Gender, age	IANGUAGE STUDIO 3: POETRY Memory Reflection	LANGUAGE STUDIO 3: POETRY Autobiographical Poem Planner
Students must use several adjectives throughout the reflection. 3 Three characteristics 4 Brothers or sisters and their names Brothers or sisters 5 Parents/guardians names Sughter/Son ofHarold (andSusan_) 6 Two things you love Lower ofdogs and _popcorn. 7 Two things you are afraid of 8 Two places you would like to visit 9 One thingyou 9 One thing ou 10 Laterse	WITYPAGE 5.2 DATE: Image: Constraint of the second s	LATE:
3 Three characteristics that describe you Happy_optimistic_and_helpful_ 4 Brothers or sisters and their names Brother/Sister ofAlec and Anna 5 Parents/guardians names Deaughter/Son ofHarold_(andSusan 6 Two things you love Lover ofdogs and _popcorn 7 Two things you are afraid of Who fears _ the dark_ and popping balloons 8 Two places you would like to visit Who wants to visitMalaysia_ andLaos 9 One thing you Who dreams of traveling the world	WITTPAGE 5.2 DATE:	Complete the autobiographical poem planner below by filling in the blanks.
and their names Brother/Stervit_Alec and Anna 5 Parents/guardians names Brother/Stervit_Alec and Anna 6 Two things you love Lover of dogs and 7 Two things you are afraid of Who fears the dark_ and popping balloons 8 Two places you would like to visit Who wants to visit and 9 One thing you Who dreams of traveling the world	WITTPAGE 5.2 DATE:	Content of the second sec
ames for any free store 6 Two things you love 1 Lover of	WITTPAGE 5.2 DATE:	Complete the autobiographical poem planner Directions: Complete the autobiographical poem planner below by filling in the blanks. <u>Line # Information Sentence Frames 1 First name Leslie </u>
Image: Section of the section of th	WITTPAGE 5.2 DATE:	bare:
afraid of Who fears the dark and popping balloons 8 Two places you would like to visit Who wants to visit <u>Malaysia</u> and <u>Laos</u> 9 One thing you dream about Who dreams of <u>traveling the world</u>	WITTPAGE 5.2 DATE:	bare:
would like to visit Who wants to visit Malaysia_and_Laos 9 One thing you dream about Who dreams of traveling the world	WITTPAGE 5.2 DATE:	Carter de la descrite descrite de la descrite de la descrite de la descrite de la descrite
dream about Who dreams of <u>traveling the world</u>	WITTPAGE 5.2 DATE:	Control of the second sec
10 Last name Johnson	WITTPAGE 5.2 DATE:	Content of the second sec
	WITTPAGE 5.2 DATE:	Carte:6.1 KINITYM CARGUAGE STUDIO 3: POETRY Autobiographical Poem Planner Directions: Complete the autobiographical poem planner below by filling in the blanks. <u>Line # Information Sentence Frames 1 First name Leslie 2 Gender, age Girl 10 years old 3 Three characteristics Happy optimistic, and helpful 4 Brothers or sisters Brother/Steer of Alec and Anna 5 Parents/guardians Gaughter/Ston of Harold (and Susan 6 Two things you love Lover of dogs and popporn 7 Two things you are afraid of Who fears the dark and popping balloons 8 Two places you who wants to visit Malaysia and Laos 9 One thing you </u>



r PAGE 11.1	NAME: DATE:			LAINGUAGE	ANOCIDE DATE:	12.1
ANGUAGE STUDI	0 3: POETRY			<u> </u>		LANGUAGE STUDIO 3: POET
Group Simil	e Poem				Shape Poem Planner	
	the blanks to complete , the first blank will be		m. Use a different wo	rd for each	Directions: Complete the Shape Poem Plan creativity, as possible.	nner below with as much detail, and as much
	*cold				1. Shape: Any shape is acceptab	ble.
As	*			·	Fill out the six areas of the chart.	
As	*	as a	*		2. Fill out the six areas of the chart.	
	*				Sight: What does your shape look like?	Touch: What does your shape feel like?
As	*	as a	*		Answers will vary.	Answers will vary.
As						
As			*	·		
As	*			·	Scent: What does your shape smell like?	Hearing: What does your shape sound like?
As		as an	*		Answers will vary.	Answers will vary.
As	*	as an	*			
As	*slippery	as a				
As		as a			Taste: What does your shape taste like?	Anything else about your shape:
As		as a			Answers will vary.	Answers will vary.
As			*			
As	*	as a	*			
*Answ	ers will vary.					
36 Language Stu	dio 3 Activity Book		Grade 4 Core I	Snowledge Language Arts	Core Knowledge Language Arts Grade 4	Activity Book Language Studio 3
PAGE 13.1	NAME:			LANCOUR VIANCOUR	NAME:	13.2
NGUAGE STUDI	0 3: POETRY					LANGUAGE STUDIO 3: POET
					Shape Poem	
	-iq				Directions: Complete your Shape Poem be	low.
~	4wesome Jobl		2	N	Nam	e of Shape
	Awesc		_	_		
			1			
R	/ou're Getting There					

% Shape Poem Rubric

Needs Some Work.

Shape Poem Rubric

Language Studio 3 | Activity Book

Shape: Does your poem match the shape? (Example: The poem about apples is written in the shape of an apple).

Poem: Does all of your text fit inside of your shape? Effort: Were you creative? Is your poem original? Are you proud of your poem?

Grade 4 |

wledge Language Arts | Grade 4

Activity Book | Language Studio 3 39

]	IAGE STUDIO 3: PC	DETRY	1		- I		
		2	>	2			Language Studio 4 Eureka! Student Inventor
-	You're Getting There.						
ttion Rubric	Needs Some Work.						
Shape Poem Presentation Rubric	Shape Poem Presentation Rubric	Fluency: Did you read through the poem confidently and without pausing for extended periods of time?	Voice: Did you speak loudly and clearly?	Eye Contact: Did you try to make eye contact with the class while presenting?			
	Language Studio 3 Act	tivity Book		Grade 4 Core Knowledge anguage	Arte		
40	Language Studio 3 Act	ivity Book		Grade 4 Core Knowledge Language	Arts		
40		livity Book		Grade 4 Core Knowledge Language	Arts		
40	Language Studio 3 Act	ivity Book		1.1	ACTIVITY PAGE	ACTIVITY PAGE] 2.4 NAME:
40	NAME:		LANG		ACTIVITY PAGE	LANG	24
40	NAME: DATE:		LANG An invention is	1.1 GUAGE STUDIO 4: EUR	ACTIVITY PAGE	LANG	JAGE STUDIO 4: EUREKA! y Expert Invention: What did people do before this invention?
40	NAME: DATE: That Is an Inver An invention is an object or pro	ntion?	An invention is Answers wi	GUAGE STUDIO 4: EUR	ACTIVITY PAGE EKA!	LANG	JAGE STUDIO 4: EUREKA! y Expert Invention:
40 W	NAME: DATE: That Is an Inver An invention is an <u>object</u> or pro- someone makes inferent, and ti	ntion? <u>ccess that</u> s, that is <u>new</u> and hat was created	An invention is Answers wi	GUAGE STUDIO 4: EUR	ACTIVITY PAGE EKA!	LANGI M 1.	2.4 DATE: JAGE STUDIO 4: EUREKA! y Expert Invention: What did people do before this invention? Answers will vary depending on invention.
40 W	NAME: DATE: That Is an Inver An invention is an <u>object</u> or proc someone makes	ntion? <u>ccess that</u> s, that is <u>new</u> and hat was created	An invention is Answers wi	GUAGE STUDIO 4: EUR	ACTIVITY PAGE EKA!	LANGI M 1.	JAGE STUDIO 4: EUREKA! y Expert Invention: What did people do before this invention?
40 W	NAME: DATE: That Is an Inver An invention is an <u>object</u> or pro- someone makes inferent, and ti	ntion? <u>ccess that</u> s, that is <u>new</u> and hat was created	An invention is Answers wi	GUAGE STUDIO 4: EUR	ACTIVITY PAGE EKA!	LANGI M 1.	2.4 DATE:
40 W	NAME: DATE: That Is an Inver An invention is an <u>object</u> or pro- someone makes inferent, and ti	ntion? <u>ccess that</u> s, that is <u>new</u> and hat was created	An invention is Answers wi	GUAGE STUDIO 4: EUR	ACTIVITY PAGE EKA!	LANGI M 1. 2.	2.4 DATE:
40 W	NAME: DATE: That Is an Inver an invention is an <u>object</u> or pro- someone makes different, and the someone makes different, and the someone makes different and the something	ntion? <u>ccess</u> that s, that is <u>new</u> and hat <u>was created</u> g	An invention is Answers wi in nature.)	GUAGE STUDIO 4: EUR	ACTIVITY PAGE EKA!	LANGI M 1. 2.	2.4 DATE:
40 W W	NAME: DATE: In invention is an object or pro- someone makes different, and the o do somethin;	ntion? <u>ocess</u> that s, that is <u>new</u> and hat <u>was created</u> g tant because	An invention is Answers wi in nature.) Draw an image invention:	GUAGE STUDIO 4: EUR snot ill vary. (e.g., foun	ACTIVITY PAGE EKA!	LANG M 1. 2. 3.	2.4 DATE:
40 W A a s c t t	NAME: DATE: That Is an Inver An invention is an object or pro- someone makes different, and the inferent, and the inventions are impor-	ntion? <u>ocess</u> that s, that is <u>new</u> and hat <u>was created</u> g tant because	An invention is Answers wi in nature.)	GUAGE STUDIO 4: EUR snot ill vary. (e.g., foun	ACTIVITY PAGE EKA!	LANG M 1. 2. 3.	2.4 DATE:
40 W A a s c t t	NAME:	ntion? <u>ccess</u> that s, that is <u>new</u> and hat <u>was created</u> g tant because upon a process	An invention is Answers wi in nature.) Draw an image invention:	GUAGE STUDIO 4: EUR snot ill vary. (e.g., foun	ACTIVITY PAGE EKA!	LANG M 1. 2. 3.	2.4 DATE:
40 W A a s c t t	NAME:	ntion? <u>ccess</u> that s, that is <u>new</u> and hat <u>was created</u> g tant because upon a process	An invention is Answers wi in nature.) Draw an image invention:	GUAGE STUDIO 4: EUR snot ill vary. (e.g., foun	ACTIVITY PAGE EKA!	LANG M 1. 2. 3. 4.	2.4 DATE:

7 DATE:		
Invention Information	LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EUREKA!	LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EUREKA! Invention Information
Invention Information		Invention Information Invention: Answers will vary.
1. The year it was invented:		1. The year it was invented:
		2. It was invented by
	was	Before the invented people used
 How did this invention change things? A newors will very 		4. How did this invention change things?
		1. Answers will vary.
		2
3		3
5. An interesting thing the expert told me w	as:	5. An interesting thing the expert told me was:
Answers will vary.		Answers will vary.
Core Knowledge Language Arts Grade 4	Activity Book Language Studio 4 53	54 Language Studio 4 Activity Book Grade 4 Core Knowledge Langua
) NAME: DATE:	2.7 ACTIVITY PAGE	ACTIVITY PAGE 3.4 NAME:
.)	2.7 ACTIVITY PAGE LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EUREKA!	ACTIVITY PAGE 3.4 DATE:
Date:	LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EUREKA!	ACTIVITY PAGE 3.4 DATE:
DATE:	LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EUREKA!	ACTIVITY PAGE 3.4 DATE:
	LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EUREKA!	ACTWITY PAGE 3.4 DATE:
DATE:	LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EUREKA!	ACTIVITY PAGE 3.4 DATE:
DATE:	LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EUREKA!	ACTIVITY PAGE 3.4 DATE:
DATE:	LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EUREKA! ad on Activity Page 2.1: Paper.	ACTIVITY PAGE 3,4 DATE:
DATE: Noun Descriptions Directions: Write down the five nouns you four Nouns: Answers will vary. 1. materials 2. money 3. books 4. person	LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EUREKA! ad on Activity Page 2.1: Paper.	ACTIVITYPAG 3,4 DATE: LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EUREKA! My Expert Invention: 1. What did people do before this invention? <u>Answers will vary depending on invention.</u> 2. Who was the inventor?
DATE:	LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EUREKA! ad on Activity Page 2.1: Paper.	ACTIVITYPAG 3,4 DATE: LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EUREKA! My Expert Invention: 1. What did people do before this invention? <u>Answers will vary depending on invention.</u> 2. Who was the inventor?
b) DATE: Noun Descriptions Directions: Write down the five nouns you four Nouns: Answers will vary. 1. materials 2. money 3. books 4. person	LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EUREKA! ad on Activity Page 2.1: Paper.	ACTIVITYPAG 3,4 DATE: LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EUREKA! My Expert Invention: 1. What did people do before this invention? <u>Answers will vary depending on invention.</u> 2. Who was the inventor? <u>Answers will vary depending on invention.</u>
DATE:	LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EUREKA! ad on Activity Page 2.1: Paper.	ACTIVITYPAG 3,4 DATE:
DATE: Noun Descriptions Directions: Write down the five nouns you four Nouns: Answers will vary. 1. materials 2. money 3. books 4. person 5. formula Directions: Next, use adjectives to add descript descriptions as detailed as you can!	LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EUREKA! ad on Activity Page 2.1: Paper.	ACTIVITYPAG 3,4 DATE:
Noun Descriptions Directions: Write down the five nouns you four Nouns: Answers will vary. materials materials money books person formula Directions: Next, use adjectives to add descript descriptions as detailed as you can! Noun Noun Noun	LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EUREKA! ad on Activity Page 2.1: Paper. ions to the nouns. Remember to make the Description Answers will vary.	ACTIVITYME 3,4 DATE:
DATE: Noun Descriptions Directions: Write down the five nouns you four Nouns: Answers will vary. 1. materials 2. money 3. books 4. person 5. formula Directions: Next, use adjectives to add descript descriptions as detailed as you can! Noun	LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EUREKA! ad on Activity Page 2.1: Paper.	ACTIVITYPAG 3,4 DATE:
Noun Descriptions Directions: Write down the five nouns you four Nouns: Answers will vary. materials materials money books person formula Directions: Next, use adjectives to add descript descriptions as detailed as you can! Noun Noun Noun	LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EUREKA! ad on Activity Page 2.1: Paper. ions to the nouns. Remember to make the Description Answers will vary. Answers will vary.	ACTIVITYME 3,4 DATE:
DATE: Noun Descriptions Directions: Write down the five nouns you four Nouns: Answers will vary. 1. materials 2. money 3. books 4. person 5. formula Directions: Next, use adjectives to add descript descriptions as detailed as you can! Noun Noun Noun 1: materials Noun 2: money Noun 3: books	LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EUREKA! ad on Activity Page 2.1: Paper. ions to the nouns. Remember to make the Description Answers will vary.	ACTIVITYME 3,4 DATE:
DATE: Noun Descriptions Directions: Write down the five nouns you four Nouns: Answers will vary. 1. materials 2. money 3. books 4. person 5. formula Directions: Next, use adjectives to add descript descriptions as detailed as you can! Noun Noun Noun Noun : materials Noun 2: money Noun 2: money	LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EUREKA! ad on Activity Page 2.1: Paper. ions to the nouns. Remember to make the Description Answers will vary. Answers will vary.	ACTIVITYME 3,4 DATE:
DATE: Noun Descriptions Directions: Write down the five nouns you four Nouns: Answers will vary. 1. materials 2. money 3. books 4. person 5. formula Directions: Next, use adjectives to add descript descriptions as detailed as you can! Noun Noun Noun 1: materials Noun 2: money Noun 3: books	LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EUREKA! ad on Activity Page 2.1: Paper. ions to the nourns. Remember to make the Description Answers will vary. Answers will vary. Answers will vary.	ACTIVITYME 3,4 DATE:

DATE:	3.5 ACTIVITY PAGE	ACTIVITY PAGE 3.6 NAME:	
	LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EUREKA!	LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EUREKA!	
Invention Information		Invention Information	
Invention: Answers will vary.		Invention: Answers will vary.	
1. The year it was invented in:		1. The year it was invented in:	
2. It was invented by:		It was invented by:	
3. Before the	was invented people used	3. Before the	was invented people u
4. How did it change things?		How did it change things?	
3		3	
5. An interesting thing the expert told me	was:	5. An interesting thing the expert to	old me was:
Answers will vary.		Answers will vary.	
	Activity Book Language Studio 4 63	64 Language Studio 4 Activity Book	Grade 4 Core Knowledge Language A
Core Knowledge Language Arts Grade 4	Activity BOOK Language Studio 4 65	64 Language Studio 4 Activity Book	Grade 4 Core Knowledge Language A
NAME: DATE:	3.7 ACTIVITY PAGE	NAME:	4.2
NAME: DATE:	3.7 ACTIVITY PAGE LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EUREKA!		4.2 [LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EURE
My Mystery Present	LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EUREKA!		
My Mystery Present Directions: In the space around the mystery pushes as you can. Then, sh	LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EUREKA! present, describe the present (noun) in detail how your paper to a partner and see if they can	DATE: Invention Storyboard	LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EURE
My Mystery Present Directions: In the space around the mystery pusing as many adjectives as you can. Then, si guess your present. If they cannot, add more of	LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EUREKA! present, describe the present (noun) in detail how your paper to a partner and see if they can adjectives!	DATE: Invention Storyboard Explain WHAT problem your invention will solve.	n Explain HOW your invention will solve the problem.
My Mystery Present Directions: In the space around the mystery pushes as you can. Then, sh	LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EUREKA! present, describe the present (noun) in detail how your paper to a partner and see if they can	DATE: Invention Storyboard	LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EURE
My Mystery Present Directions: In the space around the mystery pusing as many adjectives as you can. Then, si guess your present. If they cannot, add more of	LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EUREKA! present, describe the present (noun) in detail how your paper to a partner and see if they can adjectives!	DATE: Invention Storyboard Explain WHAT problem your invention will solve.	n Explain HOW your invention will solve the problem.
My Mystery Present Directions: In the space around the mystery pusing as many adjectives as you can. Then, si guess your present. If they cannot, add more of	LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EUREKA! present, describe the present (noun) in detail how your paper to a partner and see if they can adjectives!	DATE: Invention Storyboard Explain WHAT problem your invention will solve.	n Explain HOW your invention will solve the problem.
My Mystery Present Directions: In the space around the mystery pusing as many adjectives as you can. Then, si guess your present. If they cannot, add more of	LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EUREKA! present, describe the present (noun) in detail how your paper to a partner and see if they can adjectives!	DATE: Invention Storyboard Explain WHAT problem your invention will solve.	n Explain HOW your invention will solve the problem.
My Mystery Present Directions: In the space around the mystery pusing as many adjectives as you can. Then, si guess your present. If they cannot, add more of	LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EUREKA! present, describe the present (noun) in detail how your paper to a partner and see if they can adjectives!	DATE: Invention Storyboard Explain WHAT problem your invention will solve.	n Explain HOW your invention will solve the problem.
My Mystery Present Directions: In the space around the mystery pusing as many adjectives as you can. Then, si guess your present. If they cannot, add more of	LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EUREKA! present, describe the present (noun) in detail how your paper to a partner and see if they can adjectives!	DATE: Invention Storyboard Explain WHAT problem your invention will solve.	n Explain HOW your invention will solve the problem.
My Mystery Present Directions: In the space around the mystery pusing as many adjectives as you can. Then, si guess your present. If they cannot, add more of	LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EUREKA! present, describe the present (noun) in detail how your paper to a partner and see if they can adjectives!	Explain WHAT problem your invention will solve. Answers will vary.	LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EURE
My Mystery Present Directions: In the space around the mystery pusing as many adjectives as you can. Then, si guess your present. If they cannot, add more of	LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EUREKA! present, describe the present (noun) in detail how your paper to a partner and see if they can adjectives!	DATE Invention Storyboard Explain WHAT problem your invention will solve. Answers will vary. What is your invention?	LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EURE Explain HOW your invention will solve the problem. Answers will vary. How does it work?
My Mystery Present Directions: In the space around the mystery pusing as many adjectives as you can. Then, si guess your present. If they cannot, add more of	LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EUREKA! present, describe the present (noun) in detail how your paper to a partner and see if they can adjectives!	Explain WHAT problem your invention will solve. Answers will vary.	LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EURE
My Mystery Present Directions: In the space around the mystery pusing as many adjectives as you can. Then, si guess your present. If they cannot, add more of	LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EUREKA! present, describe the present (noun) in detail how your paper to a partner and see if they can adjectives!	DATE Invention Storyboard Explain WHAT problem your invention will solve. Answers will vary. What is your invention?	LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EURE Explain HOW your invention will solve the problem. Answers will vary. How does it work?
My Mystery Present Directions: In the space around the mystery pusing as many adjectives as you can. Then, si guess your present. If they cannot, add more of	LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EUREKA! present, describe the present (noun) in detail how your paper to a partner and see if they can adjectives!	DATE Invention Storyboard Explain WHAT problem your invention will solve. Answers will vary. What is your invention?	LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EURE Explain HOW your invention will solve the problem. Answers will vary. How does it work?
My Mystery Present Directions: In the space around the mystery pusing as many adjectives as you can. Then, si guess your present. If they cannot, add more of	LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EUREKA! present, describe the present (noun) in detail how your paper to a partner and see if they can adjectives!	DATE Invention Storyboard Explain WHAT problem your invention will solve. Answers will vary. What is your invention?	LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EURE Explain HOW your invention will solve the problem. Answers will vary. How does it work?
DITE	LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EUREKA! present, describe the present (noun) in detail how your paper to a partner and see if they can adjectives! plastic and metal	DATE Invention Storyboard Explain WHAT problem your invention will solve. Answers will vary. What is your invention?	LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EURE Explain HOW your invention will solve the problem. Answers will vary. How does it work?
DITE	LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EUREKA! present, describe the present (noun) in detail how your paper to a partner and see if they can adjectives! plastic and metal	DATE Invention Storyboard Explain WHAT problem your invention will solve. Answers will vary. What is your invention?	LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EURE Explain HOW your invention will solve the problem. Answers will vary. How does it work?

Draw a picture of your invention.	Who will use your invention?
Answers will vary.	Answers will vary.
Would your friends like to use your invention?	Does your invention improve on any existing invention?
Answers will vary.	Answers will vary.

	LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EUREKA!
Simple Machin	es Graphic Organizer
-	ding about each simple machine, fill in the chart below.
	······································
Name of simple machine:	Name of machine.
Example:	Answers will vary.
How does it work?	Answers will vary.
What process does it improve?	Answers will vary.
Image representation:	Answers will vary.
representation:	

Example: Answers w		
	ill vary.	
How does it work? Answers w	ill vary.	
What process does it improve? Answers w	ill vary.	
Image representation: Answers w	ill vary.	

Name of simple machine: Name of machine. Example: Answers will vary. How does it work? Answers will vary.
machine: Answers will vary. How does it Answers will vary.
How does it Answers will vary.
What process does it improve? Answers will vary.
Image representation: Answers will vary.

Activity Book Answer Keys

DATE:	7.4
-	nes Graphic Organizer ading about each simple machine, fill in the chart below.
Name of simple machine:	Machine will vary.
Example:	Answer will vary depending on machine.
How does it work?	Answer will vary depending on machine.
What process does it improve?	Answer will vary depending on machine.
Image	Answer will vary depending on machine.

Name of simple machine:	Name of machine.	
Example:	Answers will vary.	
How does it work?	Answers will vary.	
What process does it improve?	Answers will vary.	
Image representation:	Answers will vary.	
Image representation:	Answers will vary.	

) date:		CONTINUED	ACTIVITY P
		LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EUR	EKA!
Name of simple machine:	Name of machine.		
Example:	Answers will vary.		
How does it work?	Answers will vary.		
What process does it improve?	Answers will vary.		
lmage representation:	Answers will vary.		

	NAME:		
ACTIVITY PAGE	7.5 DATE:		LANGUAGE
LANGU	AGE STUDIO 4: EUREKA!		
Fo	ormal vs. Informal Langua	ige	
1.	"Hello, how are you?" This is an	example of	
	a. formal language	b. informal language	
2.	"Hey!" I would most likely NOT	say this to	
	a. my sister	b. my friend	c. my teacher
3.	I would most likely use informal	language if I were having	a conversation with
	a. my principal	b. my friend	c. my teacher
4.	I would most likely use formal la	nguage if I were having a	conversation with
	a. my brother	b. my teacher	c. my friend
5.	"See ya!" You might say this to yo teacher instead of "See ya!"	our friend. Below, write w	hat you might say to your
	For example: "Goodbye		
82	Language Studio 4 Activity Book		Grade 4 Core Knowledge Language Arts

DATE:		ITY PAGE ACTIVITY PAGE 10.1 DATE:	\
	LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EURE	LANGUAGE STUDIO 4: EUREKA!	
Demonstration Speech Planning G		Listening Note Guide	
*Answers will depend on individu	al speeches.	Presenting Group:	
1. Simple machine:		Something I thought was interesting is:	
2. Process you will demonstrate:			
Introduction:		I thought (Answers will vary) w	as interesting.
Formal Language Greeting:			
Problem:			
		Something I'd like to know more about is:	
		I'd like to know more about (Ar	swers will vary)
		·	
Body:		·	
		One question I have is:	
		Answers will vary.	
		·	
Core Knowledge Language Arts Grade 4	Activity Book Language Studio 4	86 Language Studio 4 Activity Book	Gaade 4 Care Knowledge Language Arts
Core Knowledge Language Arts Grade 4	Activity Book Language Studio 4	NAME:	Grade 4 Core Received of Language Arts
Core Knowledge Language Arts (Grade 4	Activity Book Language Studio 4		1.2 [scr
Care Knowledge Language Arts (Krade 4	Activity Book Language Studio 4	NAME: DATE:	
Care Knowledge Language Arts (drade 4	Activity Book Language Studio 4	NAME: DATE: Geology Key Ideas	1.2 ACT LANGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOG
Care Knowledge Language Arts (drade 4	Activity Book Language Studio 4	NAME: DATE: Geology Key Ideas	1.2 [scr
Core Knowledge Language Arts (Krade 4		NAME: DATE: Geology Key Ideas Directions: As your teacher reads the paragra	1.2 ACT LANGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOG aphs aloud, take notes on the key ideas in the
Language St	udio 5	AME: DATE: DATE: DATE: DATE: Date: Directions: As your teacher reads the paragen space provided below each paragraph. Paragraph 1: If you had lived in Europe dur changes would have seemed crazy. At that thi	1.2 Act LANGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOG aphs aloud, take notes on the key ideas in the ing the Middle Ages, the idea that the earth me, people believed that mountains, valleys, an
	udio 5	Coology Key Ideas Date: Date: Date: Date: Date: Directions: As your teacher reads the paragraph. Paragraph 1: If you had lived in Europe dur changes would have seemed crazy. At that ti other landscape features had always been the	1.2 ACT LANGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOG aphs aloud, take notes on the key ideas in the ing the Middle Ages, the idea that the earth ne, people believed that mountains, valleys, an re. True, rare natural catastrophes sometimes
Language St	udio 5	NAME: DATE: DATE: Date: Date: Directions: As your teacher reads the paragraph. Paragraph I: If you had lived in Europe dur changes would have seemed crazy. At that the other landscape features had always been the occurred. Earthquakes, for example, shook the occurred. Earthquakes, for example, shook the occurred. Earthquakes is the occurred. Earthquakes in the occurred. Earthquakes is th	1.2 Act LANGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOG aphs aloud, take notes on the key ideas in the ing the Middle Ages, the idea that the earth me, people believed that mountains, valleys, an
Language St	udio 5	NAME: DATE: DATE: Date: Date: Directions: As your teacher reads the paragraph. Paragraph I: If you had lived in Europe dur changes would have seemed crazy. At that the other landscape features had always been the occurred. Earthquakes, for example, shook the occurred. Earthquakes, for example, shook the occurred. Earthquakes is the occurred. Earthquakes in the occurred. Earthquakes is th	1.2 ACT LANGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOG uphs aloud, take notes on the key ideas in the ing the Middle Ages, the idea that the earth ne, people believed that mountains, valleys, an rer. True, rare natural catastrophes sometimes he ground and triggered landslides. In some ins of lava, or red-hot melted rock. However,
Language St	udio 5	NAME: DATE: DATE: Date: Date: Directions: As your teacher reads the paragraph space provided below each paragraph. Paragraph I: If you had lived in Europe dur changes would have seemed crazy. At that the other landscape features had always been the occurred. Earthquakes, for example, shook the places, volcances erupted and sent up fountar people viewed these catastrophes as punishin	1.2 ACT LANGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOG uphs aloud, take notes on the key ideas in the ing the Middle Ages, the idea that the earth ne, people believed that mountains, valleys, an rer. True, rare natural catastrophes sometimes he ground and triggered landslides. In some ins of lava, or red-hot melted rock. However,
Language St	udio 5	Ame: DATE: DATE: DATE: DATE: DATE: Date: Directions: As your teacher reads the paragraph. Paragraph 1: If you had lived in Europe dur changes would have seemed crazy. At that the occurred. Earthquakes, for example, shock the places, volcanoes erupted and sent up founta people viewed these catastrophes as punishin Key Ideas:	1.2 ACT LANGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOG aphs aloud, take notes on the key ideas in the ing the Middle Ages, the idea that the earth ne, people believed that mountains, valleys, an ree. True, rare natural catastrophes sometimes he ground and triggered landslides. In some ins of lava, or red-hot melted rock. However, nents from God, not as the earth changing.
Language St	udio 5	NAME: DATE: DATE: DATE: DATE: Date: Date: Directions: As your teacher reads the paragent space provided below each paragraph. Paragraph 1: If you had lived in Europe dur changes would have seemed crazy. At that thi other landscape features had always been the occurred. Earthquakes, for example, shook t places, volcanoes erupted and sent up founta people viewed these catastrophes as punishin Key Ideas: During the Middle Ages, the earth People	1.2 AT LANGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOG aphs aloud, take notes on the key ideas in the ing the Middle Ages, the idea that the earth ne, people believed that mountains, valleys, an re. True, rare natural catastrophes sometimes he ground and triggered landslides. In some ins of lawa, or re-hot melted rock. However, nents from God, not as the earth changing.
Language St	udio 5	NAME: DATE: DATE: DATE: Data: Directions: As your teacher reads the paragraph. Paragraph 1: If you had lived in Europe dur changes would have seemed crazy. At that the other landscape features had always been the occurred. Earthquakes, for example, shock the places, volcanoes erupted and sent up founta people viewed these catastrophes as punishin Key Ideas: During the Middle Ages, the earth	1.2 AT LANGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOG aphs aloud, take notes on the key ideas in the ing the Middle Ages, the idea that the earth ne, people believed that mountains, valleys, an re. True, rare natural catastrophes sometimes he ground and triggered landslides. In some ins of lawa, or re-hot melted rock. However, nents from God, not as the earth changing.
Language St	udio 5	NAME: DATE: DATE: DATE: DATE: Date: Date: Directions: As your teacher reads the paragent space provided below each paragraph. Paragraph 1: If you had lived in Europe dur changes would have seemed crazy. At that thi other landscape features had always been the occurred. Earthquakes, for example, shook t places, volcanoes erupted and sent up founta people viewed these catastrophes as punishin Key Ideas: During the Middle Ages, the earth People	1.2 AT LANGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOG aphs aloud, take notes on the key ideas in the ing the Middle Ages, the idea that the earth ne, people believed that mountains, valleys, an re. True, rare natural catastrophes sometimes he ground and triggered landslides. In some ins of lawa, or re-hot melted rock. However, nents from God, not as the earth changing.
Language St	udio 5	NAME: DATE: DATE: DATE: Geology Key Ideas Directions: As your teacher reads the paragent space provided below each paragraph. Paragraph 1: If you had lived in Europe dur changes would have seemed crazy. At that thi other landscape features had always been the places, volcanoes erupted and sent up founta people viewed these catastrophes as punishin Key Ideas: During the Middle Ages, the earth People during the Middle Ages the earth were punishments from	1.2 AT LANGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOG aphs aloud, take notes on the key ideas in the ing the Middle Ages, the idea that the earth ne, people believed that mountains, valleys, an re. True, rare natural catastrophes sometimes he ground and triggered landslides. In some ins of lawa, or red-hot melled rock. However, nents from God, not as the earth changing. th changing would be a crazy idea! hought earthquakes and changes in a God.
Language St	udio 5	NAME: DATE: DATE: Geology Key Ideas Directions: As your teacher reads the paragen space provided below each paragraph. Paragraph 1 : If you had lived in Europe dur changes would have seemed crazy. At that the other landscape features had always been the occurred. Earthquakes, for example, shook to places, volcanoes erupted and sent up founta people viewed these catastrophes as punishin Key Ideas: During the Middle Ages, the earth People during the Middle Ages, the earth were punishments from Paragraph 2 : Geology is the study of the market of the	1.2 AT LANGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOG aphs aloud, take notes on the key ideas in the ing the Middle Ages, the idea that the earth ne, people believed that mountains, valleys, an re. True, rare natural catastrophes sometimes he ground and triggered landslides. In some ins of lawa, or re-hot melted rock. However, nents from God, not as the earth changing.
Language St	udio 5	NAME: DATE: DATE: DATE: DATE: Data:	1.2 AT LANGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOG aphs aloud, take notes on the key ideas in the ing the Middle Ages, the idea that the earth ne, people believed that mountains, valleys, an re. True, rare natural catastrophes sometimes he ground and triggered landslides. In some ins of lava, or red-hot melted rock. However, nents from God, not as the earth changing. the changing would be a crazy idea! hought earthquakes and changes in a God.
Language St	udio 5	NAME: DATE: DATE: DATE: DATE: Data: Directions: As your teacher reads the paragraph. Paragraph 1: If you had lived in Europe dur changes would have seemed crazy. At that the other landscape features had always been the occurred. Earthquakes, for example, shock the places, volcanoes erupted and sent up founta people viewed these catastrophes as punishin Key Ideas: During the Middle Ages, the earth People during the Middle Ages the earth were punishiments from the arth were punishiments from that shape and change it. Rocks are very implicit to be and the second set of the metal shape and change it. Rocks are very implicit to be and the second set of the secon	1.2 AT LANGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOG aphs aloud, take notes on the key ideas in the ing the Middle Ages, the idea that the earth ne, people believed that mountains, valleys, an re. True, rare natural catastrophes sometimes he ground and triggered landsildes. In some ims of lava, or red-hot melted rock. However, nents from God, not as the earth changing. th changing would be a crazy idea! hought earthquakes and changes in a God. akeup of the earth and the forces and processes portant in geology. That's because rocks hold
Language St	udio 5	NAME: DATE: DATE: DATE: DATE: Data:	1.2 AT LANGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOG aphs aloud, take notes on the key ideas in the ing the Middle Ages, the idea that the earth ne, people believed that mountains, valleys, an re. True, rare natural catastrophes sometimes he ground and triggered landsildes. In some ims of lava, or red-hot melted rock. However, nents from God, not as the earth changing. th changing would be a crazy idea! hought earthquakes and changes in a God. akeup of the earth and the forces and processes portant in geology. That's because rocks hold
Language St	udio 5	NAME: DATE: DATE: DATE: DATE: DATE: DATE: Data Directions: As your teacher reads the paragraph. Rargraph 1: If you had lived in Europe durin changes would have seemed crazy. At that thi other landscape features had always been the occurred. Earthquakes, for example, shock tiplaces, volcanoes erupted and sent up founta people viewed these catastrophes as punishin Key Ideas: During the Middle Ages, the earth People during the Middle Ages the earth were punishinments from that shape and change it. Rocks are very im clues to how Earth's surface has changed ov information about the history of the earth.	1.2 AT LANGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOG aphs aloud, take notes on the key ideas in the ing the Middle Ages, the idea that the earth ne, people believed that mountains, valleys, an re. True, rare natural catastrophes sometimes he ground and triggered landslides. In some ins of lava, or red-hot melted rock. However, nents from God, not as the earth changing. th changing would be a crazy idea! nought earthquakes and changes in a God. akeup of the earth and the forces and processes portant in geology. That's because rocks hold r time. Together with fossils, rocks provide
Language St	udio 5	KAME: DTE: DTE: <	1.2 AT LANGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOG aphs aloud, take notes on the key ideas in the ing the Middle Ages, the idea that the earth ne, people believed that mountains, valleys, an re. True, rare natural catastrophes sometimes he ground and triggered landslides. In some ins of lava, or re-hot melted rock. However, nents from God, not as the earth changing. th changing would be a crazy idea! hought earthquakes and changes in a God. akeup of the earth and the forces and processes portant in geology. That's because rocks hold r time. Together with fossils, rocks provide d the forces and processes that ry important. Fossils and rocks

Paragraph 3: During the 1700s and 1800s, many people skilled in scientific observation became convinced that Earth's surface features do indeed change. They noticed how great masses of rock appeared to have been lifted up to form cliffs and mountains over time. They began to believe that once-tall mountains had been worn down by wind, rain, and ice and that, over thousands of years, valleys had been carved by rivers flowing through them. These scientists found evidence that seemed to show that sea levels had been higher—and lower—at different times in the past. They found layers of rock on mountain peaks that contained fossils, the preserved remains of things that lived long ago. These scientists observed how big rocks gradually broke down into timy pieces called sediments. They saw how new rocks formed as they observed volcanic lava cool and harden.

Key Ideas:

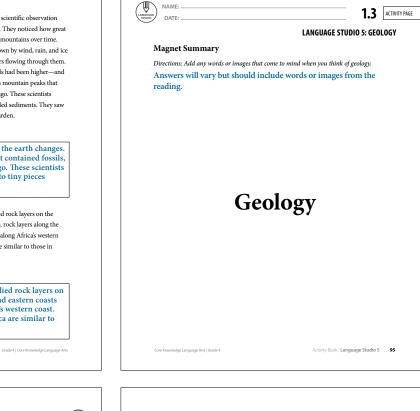
During the 1700s and 1800s, people decided that the earth changes. They found layers of rock on mountain peaks that contained fossils, the preserved remains of things that lived long ago. These scientists observed how big rocks gradually broke down into tiny pieces called sediments.

Paragraph 4: During the 1800s and early 1900s, geologists studied rock layers on the continents. They made many intriguing discoveries. For example, rock layers along the northern and eastern coasts of South America match rock layers along Africa's western coast. Also, deposits of coal and salt in eastern North America are similar to those in southern Europe.

Key Ideas:

94 Language Studio 5 | Activity Book

During the 1800s and early 1900s, geologists studied rock layers on the continents. Rock layers along the northern and eastern coasts of South America match rock layers along Africa's western coast. Deposits of coal and salt in eastern North America are similar to those in southern Europe.



ACTIVITY PAGE 2.1 NAME:	LANGEMOR	
LANGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOGY	0	
Geologists' Observations		
Directions: Write a paragraph in response to the prompt below.		
Prompt: How do geologists' observations help solve problems caused by the earth's changing surface?		
Answers will vary but should include at least three		
key words and have a clear organization plan.		
96 Language Studio S Activity Book Grade 4 Gree Knowledge Langua	ge Arts	

Noun Phrase 1: Answers will vary.

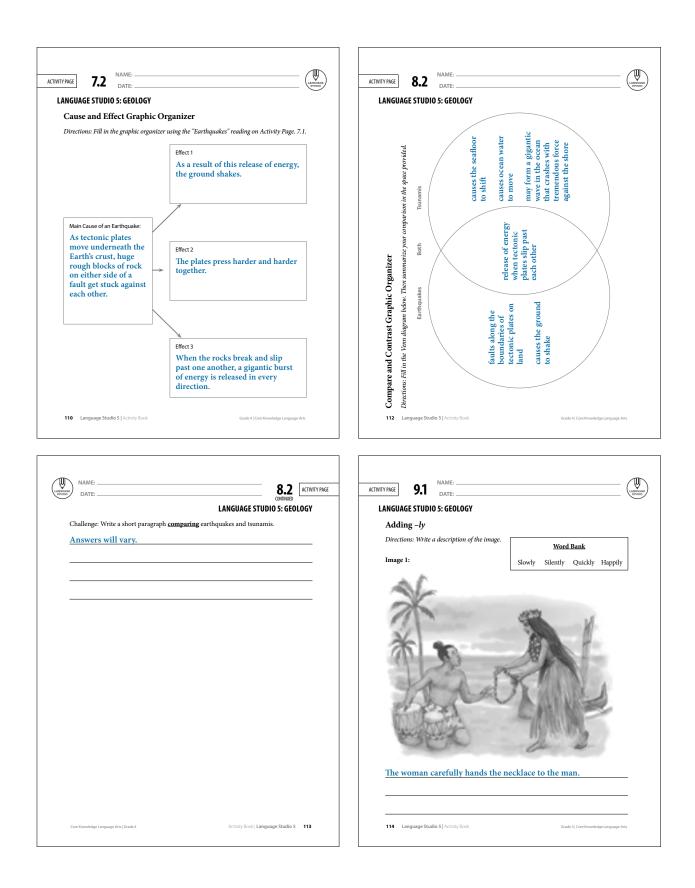
Noun Phrase 2: Answers will vary.

Noun Phrase 3: Answers will vary.

Noun Phrase 4: Answers will vary.

						tences describing three difj	ve practiced ordering adjectives, write th ferent nouns.	tree of your own
		LANGUA	AGE STUDIO 5: GEO	OLOGY				
Expanding Noun	Phrases				1.	Noun:		1. A
Helpful Guide:						Answers will vary b	out should include adjectives u	sed in the
Opinion/ Physical	I description Or	origin Mat	terial Purpose No	oun		correct order.		
observation Size	Age Shape Color							
Directions: Choose the c	correct answer.				2.	Noun:		
1. The <u>a</u>	glacier is in Antarcti	tica.						
A. slow ancient								
B. ancient slow								
2. In California the _	b San An	ndreas Fault	causes many earthq	uakes.				
A. large dangerou					3.	Noun:		
B. dangerous larg	e							
3. a	magma erupts from the	e earth's surfa	ice during a volcano					
A. red hot			0					
B. hot red								
4. In the 1960s Worro	ener developed the	a	theory of plate tec	tonics.				
 A. controversial n 			_ meany or place tee					
B. new controvers	sial							
5. b	rocks give geologists info	formation of	out how the sent of	hanges				
A. volcanic black	rocks give geologists info	ior mation abi	out now the earth C	nanges.				
B. black volcanic								
Core Knowledge Language Arts Grad		A				a nativision		rade 4 Core Knowledge Language A
	le 4	Activity	y Book Language Studio	5 101	10.	2 Language Studio 5 Activity B	ook G	rade 4 Core Knowledge Language A
Core knowledge Language Aris Grad								
Cone knowledge Language in is 3 Galo								
(PAGE 5.2 NAME: DATE:	·				LANGUNG	NAME: DATE:	Langlia	
PRGE 5.2 NAME: DATE: INGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEG	OLOGY				LANDRA)	LANGUA	
PRACE 5.2 DATE: INGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEU Identifying Text Ty	ology 7pes				Leverage)	Volcanic Eruptions	CONTINUED
TMGE 5.2 DATE: INGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEO Identifying Text Ty Directions: Underline or h	OLOGY	passages. The	en label the text type	e in	Lawrence)	Volcanic Eruptions A volcano is a hill or mountain that forms over a crack in Earth's crust. An	GE STUDIO 5: GEOL
PMGE 5.2 DATE: INGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEO Identifying Text Ty Directions: Underline or h	: OLOGY rpes highlight the key words in the p		en label the text type	- Linguist	LANDER)	Volcanic Eruptions A volcano is a hill or mountain that forms over a crack in Earth's crust. An active volcano is one that has erupted in the past 10,000 years and is likely to	GE STUDIO 5: GEOL
PMGE 5.2 DATE: INGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEO Identifying Text Ty Directions: Underline or h	DLOGY pes highlight the key words in the p Moving Faults		en label the text type [cause and effe	\neg	Lawrence)	Volcanic Eruptions A volcano is a hill or mountain that forms over a crack in Earth's crust. An active volcano is one that has erupted in the past 10,000 years and is likely to erupt again. A volcanic eruption follows	GE STUDIO 5: GEOL
TMGE 5.2 DATE: INGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEO Identifying Text Ty Directions: Underline or h	DLDGY rpes ighlight the key words in the p Moving Faults A fault is a fracture or crack in Earth's cruck Most faults occu	n the ur along		\neg)	Volcanic Eruptions A volcano is a hill or mountain that forms over a crack in Earth's crust. An active volcano is one that has erupted in the past 10000 years and is likely to erupt again. A volcanic eruption follows these steps: first, the pressure and heat in the mantle become too great. Then,	GE STUDIO 5: GEOL
TMGE 5.2 DATE: INGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEO Identifying Text Ty Directions: Underline or h	DLOGY pes ighlight the key words in the p Moving Faults A fault is fracture or crack in Earth's crust. Most faults occu the boundaries of tectonic pli the plates move, the huge bit	n the ur along plates. When locks of		\neg)	Volcanic Eruptions A volcano is a hill or mountain that forms over a crack in Earth's crust. An active volcano is one that has erupted in the past 10,000 years and is likely to erupt again. A volcanic eruption follows these stops; first, the pressure and heat in the mantle become too great. Then, the pressure forces the magma in the chamber upward through the crack	GE STUDIO 5: GEOL
PMGE 5.2 DATE: INGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEO Identifying Text Ty Directions: Underline or h	DLOGY rpes sightight the key words in the p Moving Faults A fault is a fracture or crack in Earth's crust. Most faults occu the boundaries of tectoric plu	n the ur along plates. When locks of k together.		\neg)	Volcanic Eruptions A volcano is a hill or mountain that forms over a crack in Earth's crust. An active volcano is one that has erupted in the past 10,000 years and is likely to erupt again. A volcanic eruption follows these steps first, the pressure and heat in the mantle become too great. Then, the pressure forces the magma in the	GE STUDIO 5: GEOL
PRACE 5.2 DATE: INGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEU Identifying Text Ty	DLDGY rpes ighlight the key words in the p Moving Faults A fault is a fracture or crack in Earth's crust. Most faults occu the polares move, the huge bit inck along the fault get stuck While this is happening, the n the mantle keeps moving, be	n the ur along Jates. When locks of k together. material in ecause of		\neg)	Volcanic Eruptions A volcano is a hill or mountain that forms over a crack in Earth's crust. An active volcano is one that has erupted in the past 10000 years and is likely to erupt again. A volcanic eruption follows these steps: first, the pressure and heat in the mantle become too great. Then, the pressure forces the magma in the chamber upward through the crack in the Earth's crust. Next, the magma erupts as lava from the crater at the top of the volcano. The lava occes down	GE STUDIO 5: GEOL
TMGE 5.2 DATE: INGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEO Identifying Text Ty Directions: Underline or h	DLOGY rpes sighlight the key words in the p Moving Faults A fault is fracture or crack in Earth's crust. Most faults occu the plates move, the huge bit work along the fault get stuck While this happening, then the mantle keeps moving. Be the moving in the mantle, the also forced to keep moving.	n the ur along Jates. When locks of k together. material in ecause of ne plates are <u>As a result</u> a		\neg)	Volcanic Eruptions A volcano is a hill or mountain that forms over a crack in Earth's crust. An active volcano is one that has erupted in the past 10,000 years and is likely to erupt again. A volcanic eruption follows these steps; first, the pressure and heat in the mantle become too great. Then, the pressure forces the magma in the chamber upward through the crack in the Earth's crust. Next, the magma erupts as lave from the crater at the top of the volcano. The lava oozes down the sides of the volcano. Finally, the lava cools and hardens, forming a new layer	GE STUDIO 5: GEOL
PMGE 5.2 DATE: INGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEO Identifying Text Ty Directions: Underline or h	DLDGY rpes ighlight the key words in the p Moving Faults A fault is a fracture or crack in Earth's crust. Most faults occu the plates moving. Be the plates move, the huge bit while this is happening, the n the mantle keeps moving. Je the moving in the mantle, the also forced to keep moving. Ja	n the ur along Jates. When locks of k together. material in eccause of ee plates are <u>As a result</u> a be released.		\neg)	Volcanic Eruptions A volcano is a hill or mountain that forms over a crack in Earth's crust. An active volcano is one that has erupted in the past 10,000 years and is likely to erupt again. A volcanic eruption follows these steps: first, the pressure and heat in the mantle become too great. Then, the pressure forces the magma in the chamber upward through the crack in the Earth's crust. Next, the magma erupts as lava from the crater at the top of the volcano. The lawa oozes down the sides of the volcano. Finally, the lava	GE STUDIO 5: GEOL
PMGE 5.2 DATE: INGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEO Identifying Text Ty Directions: Underline or h	DUDGY TPES sighlight the key words in the p Moving Faults A fault is fracture or crack in Earth's crust. Most faults occu the boundaries of tectonic pli the plates move, the huge but rock along the fault get stuck While this is happening, the n the mantle keeps moving. Be the moving in the mandt, the also forced to keep moving. A large amount of energy can b Tsunamis vs. Earthqu A tsunami is caused by an ear	n the ur along plates. When locks of k together. material in ecause of ne plates are As a result a be released. uakes arthquake at	[cause and effo	\neg)	Volcanic Eruptions A volcano is a hill or mountain that forms over a crack in Earth's crust. An active volcano is one that has erupted in the past 10,000 years and is likely to erupt again. A volcanic eruption follows these steps; first, the pressure and heat in the mantle become too great. Then, the pressure forces the magma in the chamber upward through the crack in the Earth's crust. Next, the magma erupts as lave from the crater at the top of the volcano. The lava oozes down the sides of the volcano. Finally, the lava cools and hardens, forming a new layer of volcanic rock.	GE STUDIO 5: GEOL
PMGE 5.2 DATE: INGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEO Identifying Text Ty Directions: Underline or h	DUDGY rpes iighlight the key words in the p Moving Faults A fault is a fracture or crack in Earth's crust. Most faults occu the polares move, the huge bit the plates move, the huge bit while this is happening, then the mantle keeps moving, be the moving in the mantle, the also forced to keep moving, Ja- large amount of energy can b Tsunamis vs. Earthqu A tsunami is caused by an ear sea. Like an earthquake, a tsu	n the ur along Jates. When Jocks of k together. material in ecause of e plates are As a result a be released. uakes arrhquake at unami starts	[cause and effe	\neg)	Volcanic Eruptions A volcano is a hill or mountain that forms over a crack in Earth's crust. An active volcano is one that has erupted in the past 10,000 years and is likely to erupt again. A volcanic eruption follows thess etspe: first, the pressure and heat in the mantle become too great. Then, the pressure forces the magma in the chamber upward through the crack in the Earth's crust. Next, the magma erupts as lava from the crater at the top of the volcano. The lava oozes down the sides of the volcano. Finally, the lava cools and hardens, forming a new layer of volcanic rock.	GE STUDIO 5: GEOL
PMGE 5.2 DATE: INGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEO Identifying Text Ty Directions: Underline or h	DUDGY rpes sighlight the key words in the p Moving Faults A fault is fracture or crack in Earth's crust. Most faults occu the plates move, the huge bit move, the huge bit move, the huge bit the plates move, the huge bit move, the huge bit move, the huge bit move, the huge bit the mantle keeps moving. Be the moving in the mantle, the also forced to keep moving. A large amount of energy can bit A tsunamit is caused by an ear- sea. Like an earthquake, a tsu with a release of energy wher plates slip past each other. H	n the ur along lates. <u>When</u> locks of k together. material in ecause of e plates are <u>As a result a</u> be released. uakes arthquake at unami starts en tectonic lowever, the	[cause and effo	\neg)	Volcanic Eruptions A volcano is a hill or mountain that forms over a crack in Earth's crust. An active volcano is one that has erupted in the past 1000 years and is likely to erupt again. A volcanic eruption follows these steps; first, the pressure and heat in the mantle become too great. Then, the pressure forces the magma in the chamber upward through the crack in the Earth's crust. Next, the magma erupts as lavard through the crack of the volcano. The lava ooxes down the sides of the volcano. Finally, the lava cools and hardens, forming a new layer of volcanic rock.	GE STUDIO 5: GEOL
PMGE 5.2 DATE: INGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEO Identifying Text Ty Directions: Underline or h	DUDGY pes iighlight the key words in the p Moving Faults A fault is fracture or crack in the boundaries of tectonic pli the plates move, the huge but nock along the fault get stuck While this is happening, then the mantle keeps moving. Be the moving in the mande, the also forced to keep moving. A large amount of energy can b Tsunamis vs. Earthqu A tsunami is caused by an are sea. Like an earthquake, a tsu with a release of energy where plates slip past each other, Hc tectonic plates that slip past each are located in the oceanic cru	n the uralong slates When locks of ktogether. material in ecause of e plates are As a result a be released. uakes arthquake at unami starts n tectonic lowever, the each other us at at the	[cause and effo	\neg)	Volcanic Eruptions A volcano is a hill or mountain that forms over a crack in Earth's crust. An active volcano is one that has erupted in the past 10,000 years and is likely to erupt again. A volcanic eruption follows these steps; first, the pressure and heat in the mantle become too great. Then, the pressure forces the magma in the chamber upward through the crack in the Earth's crust. Next, the magma erupts as lave from the crater at the top of the volcano. The lava oozes down the sides of the volcano. Finally, the lava cools and hardens, forming a new layer of volcanic rock. Invention of the Seismograph Alfred Wegener's continental drift hypothesis explained why many continents seem to fit together like a puzzle. However, the problem was that	GE STUDIO 5: GEOL
PMGE 5.2 DATE: INGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEO Identifying Text Ty Directions: Underline or h	DLOGY rpes iighlight the key words in the p Moving Faults A fault is a fracture or crack in Earth's crust. Most faults occu the boundaries of tectoric pl the plates move, the huge bld model in the state of the study the moving in the mandle, the halso forced to keep moving. A large amount of energy can b Tsunamis vs. Earthqu A tsunami is caused by an ears sea. Like an earthquake a tsu with a release of energy wher plates slip past each other. He tectonic plates that slip past each other each othe	n the ur along Jates. When locks of k together. material in material in explates are be released. The plates are be released. The start sa result as be released. The start sa result as the start sa result as the start sa	[cause and effo	\neg)	Volcanic Eruptions A volcano is a hill or mountain that forms over a crack in Earth's crust. An active volcano is one that has erupted in the past 10,000 years and is likely to erupt again. A volcanic eruption follows these steps: first, the pressure and heat in the mantle become too great. Then, the pressure forces the magma in the chamber upward through the crack in the Earth's crust. Next, the magma erupts as lava from the crater at the top of the volcano. The lava ozzes down the sides of the volcano. Finally, the lava cools and hardens, forming a new layer of volcanic rock.	GE STUDIO 5: GEOL
PMGE 5.2 DATE: INGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEO Identifying Text Ty Directions: Underline or h	OLLOGY rpes iighlight the key words in the p Moving Faults A fault is fracture or crack in Earth's crust. Most faults occu the plates move, the huge bit move, the huge bit while this is happening, the or the mantle keeps moving. Be the moving in the mantle, the also forced to keep moving. A large amount of energy can b Tsunamis vs. Barthqu A tsunami is caused by an ear sea. Like an earthquake, a tsu with a release of energy wher plates slip past each other. He tectonic plates the sippa st of tector on land, there are also faults of tector on land, there are also faults of tector	n the ur along Jates. When Jates. When Ktogether. material in material in ecause of the plates are the plates are the plates are the plates are the plates are the starts are the starts are the starts are faults tork of the are faults tork of the are faults tork of the are faults tork of the are faults	[cause and effo	\neg)	Volcanic Eruptions A volcano is a hill or mountain that forms over a crack in Earth's crust. An active volcano is one that has erupted in the past 10,000 years and is likely to erupt again. A volcanic eruption follows these steps; first, the pressure and heat in the mantle become too great. Then, the pressure forces the magma in the chamber upward through the crack in the Earth's crust. Next, the magma erupts as lave from the crater at the top of the volcano. The lava oozes down the sides of the volcano. Finally, the lava cools and hardens, forming a new layer of volcanic rock. Invention of the Seismograph Alfred Wegener's continental drift hypothesis explained why many continents seem to fit together like a puzzle. However, the problem was that many geologists did not believe his hypothesis because there was no proof. Oddly enough earthquakes helped	GE STUDIO 5: GEOL
PMGE 5.2 DATE: INGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEO Identifying Text Ty Directions: Underline or h	DUDGY pes iighlight the key words in the p Moving Faults A fault is fracture or crack in Earth's crust. Most faults occu the plates move, the huge bit more along the fault get stuck While this is happening, then also forced to keep moving. A the mantle keeps moving. A large amount of energy can b Tsunamis vs. Earthqu A tsunamis caused by an earth are located in the oceanic cru bit on of the sea. As there ar along the boundaries of tecto on land, there are also faults a boundaries of tectonic plates so on land, there are also faults a boundaries of tectonic plates are occated in the mark ends and the mark and the mark ends along the boundaries of tector on land, there are also faults a boundaries of tectonic plates occan. Unlike an earthquake, an earthquake	n the ur along plates. When locks of ktogether. material in ecause of e plates are As a result a be released. uakes arthquake at unami starts an tectonic lowever, the each other ust at the are faults tonic plates along the s in the c aused by	[cause and effo	\neg)	Volcanic Eruptions A volcano is a hill or mountain that forms over a crack in Earth's crust. An active volcano is one that has rupted in the past 10,000 years and is likely to erupt again. A volcanic eruption follows these steps: first, the pressure and heat in the mantle become too great. Then, the pressure forces the magma in the chamber upward through the crack in the Earth's crust. Next, the magma erupts as law from the crater at the top of the volcano. The lawa oozes down the sides of the volcano. Enally, the lawa cools and hardens, forming a new layer of volcanic rock. Invention of the Seismograph Alfred Wegener's continental drift hypothesis explained why many continents seen to fit togethere like a puzzle. However, the problem was that hypothesis because there was no proof.	GE STUDIO 5: GEOL
PMGE 5.2 DATE: INGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEO Identifying Text Ty Directions: Underline or h	DUDGY pes highlight the key words in the p Moving Faults A fault is a fracture or crack in Earth's crust. Most faults occu the boundaries of tectoric pl the plates move, the huge ble moving lates move, the huge ble the could and the fault get stuck While this is happening, then the mantle keeps moving. A lates amount of energy can Tsunamis vs. Earthqu A tsunami is caused by an ears sea. Like an earthquake, a tsu with a release of energy where plates silp past each other. He tectonic plates that silip past and the sea. As there are alound anies of tectonic plates ocean. Unlike an earthquake a shaking ground, a tsunami is caused by bundaries of tectonic plates ocean. Unlike an earthquake a	n the ur along Jates. <u>When</u> Jocks of K kogether. material in ecause of the plates are <u>As a result</u> a be released. utakes an tectonic lowever, the each other us at the are faults tonic plates along the s in the c caused by s caused by s caused	[cause and effe	\neg)	Volcanic Eruptions A volcano is a hill or mountain that forms over a crack in Earth's crust. An active volcanoi is one that has erupted in the past 10,000 years and is likely to erupt again. A volcanic eruption follows these steps: first, the pressure and heat in the mantle become too great. Then, the pressure forces the magma in the chamber upward through the crack in the Earth's crust. Next, the magma erupts as lava from the crater at the top of the volcano. The lava ozzes down the sides of the volcano. Finally, the lava cools and hardens, forming a new layer of volcanic rock. Invention of the Seismograph Alfred Wegener's continental drift hypothesis explained why many continents seem to fit together like a puzzle. However, the problem was that many geologist did not believe his hypothesis bacause there was no proof. Oddly enough earthquakes helped scientist solve this problem. Earthquakes' shaking is caused by the waves of energy called seismic	GE STUDIO 5: GEOL
PMGE 5.2 DATE: INGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEO Identifying Text Ty Directions: Underline or h	DLOGY rpes iighlight the key words in the p Moving Faults A fault is a fracture or crack in Earth's crust. Most faults occu the boundaries of tectoric plut the plates move, the huge bld moving Beatter the moving in the mantle, the full of the fault get stuck. While this is happening, the n the mantle keeps moving. Be the moving in the mantle, the falter of the fault get stuck. While this is happening, the n the mantle keeps moving. Be the moving in the mantle, the sea. Like an earthquake, at su with a release of energy where plates slip past each ther. In tectonic plates that slip past each boundaries of tectonic plates to cean. Unlike an earthquake at shaking ground, a tsunami is by a shift in the seafloor. Also earthquake, her lease of energy.	n the urralong lates <u>When</u> locks of k together. Material in ecause of the plates are As a result a be released. uakes unami starts be released. unami starts the released unami starts to exclusion to wever, the each other us at the are faults tornic plates along the c aused by c aused	[cause and effe	\neg)	Volcanic Eruptions A volcano is a hill or mountain that forms over a crack in Earth's crust. An active volcano is one that has erupted in the past 10,000 years and is likely to erupt again. A volcanic eruption follows these steps: first, the pressure and heat in the mantle become too great. Then, the pressure forces the magma in the chamber upward through the crack in the Earth's crust. Next, the magma erupts as lava from the crater at the top of the volcano. The lava oozes down the sides of the volcano. Finally, the lava cools and hardens, forming a new layer of volcanic rock. Invention of the Seismograph Alfred Wegener's continental drift hypothesis because there was no proof. Addly enough earthquakes helped scientists spake this poblem. Earthquakes' shaking is caused by the waves of energy called seismic waves. Geologists dia not believe his immore the seismograph. This solution helps	GE STUDIO 5: GEOL
PMGE 5.2 DATE: INGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEO Identifying Text Ty Directions: Underline or h	DUDGY TPES inghlight the key words in the p Moving Faults A fault is fracture or crack in Earth's crust. Most faults occu the boundaries of tectonic plu the plates move, the huge but rock along the fault get stuck While this is happening, then also forced to keep moving. A large amount of energy can b Tsunamis vs. Earthqu A tsunami is caused by an ear- sea. Like an earthquake, a tsu with a relase of energy when plates slip past each other. He tectonic plates the oceanic cru boundaries of tectonic plates socean. Unlike an earthquake, a tsu with a relase of energy when e shaking ground as tsunami is boundaries of tectonic plates socean. Unlike an earthquake shaking ground, a tsunami is by a shift in the seafloor. Also	n the uralong lates <u>When</u> locks of ktogether. waterial in ecause of e plates are <u>As a result</u> as the released. uakes a result as a resu	[cause and effe	\neg)	Volcanic Eruptions A volcano is a hill or mountain that forms over a crack in Earth's crust. An active volcano is one that has rupted in the past 10,000 years and is likely to erupt again. A volcanic eruption follows these steps: first, the pressure and heat in the mantle become too great. Then, the pressure forces the magma in the chamber upward through the crack in the Earth's crust. Next, the magma erupts as law from the crater at the top of the volcano. The lawa oozes down the sides of the volcano. Finally, the lawa cools and hardens, forming a new layer of volcanic rock. Invention of the Seismograph Alfred Wegener's continental drift hypothesis because thore was no proof. Oddly enough earthquakes helped scientists solve this problem. Earthquakes' shaking is caused by the waves of energy called seismic	GE STUDIO 5: GEOL

	ATIVITY PAGE
LANGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOGY	LANGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOGY
Volcanoes	Volcanoes Sequence
Directions: Read the paragraph below with a partner. As you read, underline the text structure key words. Use those to help identify and write the text type on the lines below.	Directions: Illustrate and describe the sequence of a volcanic eruption.
	Images will vary.
A volcano is a hill or mountain that forms over a crack in Earth's crust. An active volcano is one that has erupted in the past 10,000 years and is likely to erupt again. A	
volcanic eruption follows these steps: first, the pressure and heat in the mantle become too	
great. Then, the pressure forces the magma in the chamber upward through the crack in the Earth's crust. Next, the magma erupts as lava from the crater at the top of the volcano.	
The lava oozes down the sides of the volcano. Finally, the lava cools and hardens, forming	
a new layer of volcanic rock.	
Text Type:	First, the pressure and heat in the mantle become too great.
Sequence	
and the second s	
and the second sec	
<i>Z. M</i>	Next, the pressure forces the magma in the chamber upward
	through the crack in the Earth's crust.
106 Language Studio 5 Activity Book Grade 4 Core Knowledge Language Arts	Core Knowledge Language Arts Grade 4 Activity Book Language Studio 5 107
	ARRE 7.1 ACTIVITY PA
	LANGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOGY
	Earthquakes
	Directions: Read the paragraph below with a partner. As you read, underline the text structure key words. Use those to help identify and write the text type on the lines below.
	structure key words. Use those to help identify and write the text type on the lines below. Earthquakes occur at faults, or fractures, in Earth's crust. Faults most often form along the boundaries of tectonic plates. As tectonic plates move underneath the Earth's crust, huge
	structure key words. Use those to help identify and write the text type on the lines below. Earthquakes occur at faults, or fractures, in Earth's crust. Faults most often form along the boundaries of tectonic plates. As tectonic plates move underneath the Earth's crust, huge rough blocks of rock on either side of a fault get stuck against each other. Because the material
	structure key words. Use those to help identify and write the text type on the lines below. Earthquakes occur at faults, or fractures, in Earth's crust. Faults most often form along the boundaries of tectonic plates. As tectonic plates move underneath the Earth's crust, huge rough blocks of rock on either side of a fault get stuck against each other. Because the material beneath the plates keeps moving, the plates press harder and harder together. As the plates press together, the pressure builds and builds. If the pressure becomes too great, the blocks
Then, the magma erupts as lava from the crater at the top of the	structure key words. Use those to help identify and write the text type on the lines below. Earthquakes occur at faults, or fractures, in Earth's crust. Faults most often form along the boundaries of tectonic plates. As tectonic plates move underneath the Earth's crust, huge rough blocks of rock on either side of a fault get stuck against each other. Because the material beneath the plates keeps moving, the plates press harder and harder together. As the plates press together, the pressure builds and builds. If the pressure becomes too great, the blocks of rock suddenly break and slip past one another. When the rocks break and slip past one
Then, <u>the magma erupts as lava from the crater at the top of the</u> volcano	structure key words. Use those to help identify and write the text type on the lines below. Earthquakes occur at faults, or fractures, in Earth's crust. Faults most often form along the boundaries of tectonic plates. As tectonic plates move underneath the Earth's crust, huge rough blocks of rock on either side of a fault get stuck against each other. Because the material beneath the plates keeps moving, the plates press harder and harder together. As the plates press together, the pressure builds and builds. If the pressure becomes too great, the blocks
	structure key words. Use those to help identify and write the text type on the lines below. Earthquakes occur at faults, or fractures, in Earth's crust. Faults most often form along the boundaries of tectonic plates. As tectonic plates move underneath the Earth's crust, huge rough blocks of rock on either side of a fault get stuck against each other. Because the material beneath the plates keeps moving, the plates press harder and harder together. As the plates press together, the pressure builds and builds. If the pressure becomes too great, the blocks of rock suddenly break and slip past one another. When the rocks break and slip past one another, a gigantic burst of energy is released in every direction. As a result of this release of
	structure key words. Use those to help identify and write the text type on the lines below. Earthquakes occur at faults, or fractures, in Earth's crust. Faults most often form along the boundaries of tectonic plates. As tectonic plates move underneath the Earth's crust, huge rough blocks of rock on either side of a fault get stuck against each other. Because the material beneath the plates keeps moving, the plates press harder and harder together. As the plates press together, the pressure builds and builds. If the pressure becomes too great, the blocks of rock suddenly break and slip past one another. When the rocks break and slip past one another, a gigantic burst of energy is released in every direction. As a result of this release of
	structure key words. Use those to help identify and write the text type on the lines below. Earthquakes occur at faults, or fractures, in Earth's crust. Faults most often form along the boundaries of tectonic plates. As tectonic plates move underneath the Earth's crust, huge rough blocks of rock on either side of a fault get stuck against each other. Because the material beneath the plates keeps moving, the plates press harder and harder together. As the plates press together, the pressure builds and builds. If the pressure becomes too great, the blocks of rock suddenly break and slip past one another. When the rocks break and slip past one another, a gigantic burst of energy is released in every direction. As a result of this release of energy, the ground shakes. A powerful earthquake causes the ground to shake dangerously.
	structure key words. Use those to help identify and write the text type on the lines below. Earthquakes occur at faults, or fractures, in Earth's crust. Faults most often form along the boundaries of tectonic plates. As tectonic plates move underneath the Earth's crust, huge rough blocks of rock on either side of a fault get stuck against each other. Because the material beneath the plates keeps moving, the plates press harder and harder together. As the plates press together, the pressure builds and builds. If the pressure becomes too great, the blocks of rock suddenly break and slip past one another. When the rocks break and slip past one another, a gigantic burst of energy is released in every direction. As a result of this release of energy, the ground shakes. A powerful earthquake causes the ground to shake dangerously.
	structure key words. Use those to help identify and write the text type on the lines below. Earthquakes occur at faults, or fractures, in Earth's crust. Faults most often form along the boundaries of tectonic plates. As tectonic plates move underneath the Earth's crust, huge rough blocks of rock on either side of a fault get stuck against each other. Because the material beneath the plates keeps moving, the plates press harder and harder together. As the plates press together, the pressure builds and builds. If the pressure becomes too great, the blocks of rock suddenly break and slip past one another. When the rocks break and slip past one another, a gigantic burst of energy is released in every direction. As a result of this release of energy, the ground shakes. A powerful earthquake causes the ground to shake dangerously.
	structure key words. Use those to help identify and write the text type on the lines below. Earthquakes occur at faults, or fractures, in Earth's crust. Faults most often form along the boundaries of tectonic plates. As tectonic plates move underneath the Earth's crust, huge rough blocks of rock on either side of a fault get stuck against each other. Because the material beneath the plates keeps moving, the plates press harder and harder together. As the plates press together, the pressure builds and builds. If the pressure becomes too great, the blocks of rock suddenly break and slip past one another. When the rocks break and slip past one another, a gigantic burst of energy is released in every direction. As a result of this release of energy, the ground shakes. A powerful earthquake causes the ground to shake dangerously.
	structure key words. Use those to help identify and write the text type on the lines below. Earthquakes occur at faults, or fractures, in Earth's crust. Faults most often form along the boundaries of tectonic plates. As tectonic plates move underneath the Earth's crust, huge rough blocks of rock on either side of a fault get stuck against each other. Because the material beneath the plates keeps moving, the plates press harder and harder together. As the plates press together, the pressure builds and builds. If the pressure becomes too great, the blocks of rock suddenly break and slip past one another. When the rocks break and slip past one another, a gigantic burst of energy is released in every direction. As a result of this release of energy, the ground shakes. A powerful earthquake causes the ground to shake dangerously.
	structure key words. Use those to help identify and write the text type on the lines below. Earthquakes occur at faults, or fractures, in Earth's crust. Faults most often form along the boundaries of tectonic plates. As tectonic plates move underneath the Earth's crust, huge rough blocks of rock on either side of a fault get stuck against each other. Because the material beneath the plates keeps moving, the plates press harder and harder together. As the plates press together, the pressure builds and builds. If the pressure becomes too great, the blocks of rock suddenly break and slip past one another. When the rocks break and slip past one another, a gigantic burst of energy is released in every direction. As a result of this release of energy, the ground shakes. A powerful earthquake causes the ground to shake dangerously.
volcano	structure key words. Use those to help identify and write the text type on the lines below. Earthquakes occur at faults, or fractures, in Earth's crust. Faults most often form along the boundaries of tectonic plates. As tectonic plates move underneath the Earth's crust, huge rough blocks of rock on either side of a fault get stuck against each other. Because the material beneath the plates keeps moving, the plates press harder and harder together. As the plates press together, the pressure builds and builds. If the pressure becomes too great, the blocks of rock suddenly break and slip past one another. When the rocks break and slip past one another, a gigantic burst of energy is released in every direction. As a result of this release of energy, the ground shakes. A powerful earthquake causes the ground to shake dangerously.
volcano	structure key words. Use those to help identify and write the text type on the lines below. Earthquakes occur at faults, or fractures, in Earth's crust. Faults most often form along the boundaries of tectonic plates. As tectonic plates move underneath the Earth's crust, huge rough blocks of rock on either side of a fault get stuck against each other. Because the material beneath the plates keeps moving, the plates press harder and harder together. As the plates press together, the pressure builds and builds. If the pressure becomes too great, the blocks of rock suddenly break and slip past one another. When the rocks break and slip past one another, a gigantic burst of energy is released in every direction. As a result of this release of energy, the ground shakes. A powerful earthquake causes the ground to shake dangerously.
volcano	structure key words. Use those to help identify and write the text type on the lines below. Earthquakes occur at faults, or fractures, in Earth's crust. Faults most often form along the boundaries of tectonic plates. As tectonic plates move underneath the Earth's crust, huge rough blocks of rock on either side of a fault get stuck against each other. Because the material beneath the plates keeps moving, the plates press harder and harder together. As the plates press together, the pressure builds and builds. If the pressure becomes too great, the blocks of rock suddenly break and slip past one another. When the rocks break and slip past one another, a gigantic burst of energy is released in every direction. As a result of this release of energy, the ground shakes. A powerful earthquake causes the ground to shake dangerously.



NAME: P.1 ACTIVITY PAGE DATE: P.1 ACTIVITY PAGE IANGUAGE STUDIO 3: GEOLOGY Image 2:	Image 3:
Answers will vary.	Answers will vary.
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Core Roonledge Language Arts Grade 4 Activity Book Language Studio 5 115	116 Language Studio 5 Activity Book Grade 4 Core Knowledge Language Arts
	1
NAME:	ACTIVITY PAGE 9.2 NAME:
LANGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOGY	ACTIVITY PAGE 9.2 DATE:
Continued DATE: CONTINUED	ACTIVITY PAGE 9.2 DATE:
LANGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOGY	ACTIVITY PAGE 9.2 DATE:
LANGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOGY	ACTIVITY PAGE 9.2 DATE:
LANGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOGY	ACTIVITY PAGE 9.2 DATE:
LANGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOGY	ACTIVITY PAGE 9.2 DATE:
LANGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOGY	ACTIVITY PAGE 9.2 DATE:
LANGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOGY	ACTIVITY PAGE 9,2 DATE:
LANGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOGY	ACTIVITY PAGE 9,2 ATE: LANGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOGY Text Structure in Magazines Directions: Fill in the information below based on the article(s) you read. Article 1: Article 1: Answers will vary depending on magazines Title: Students will view. Words should center on Text structure words I circled: Ext structure words. Text structure words I circled: Title: Text structure words I circled:
LANGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOGY	ACTIVITY PAGE 9.2 DATE:
LANGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOGY	ACTIVITY PAGE 9.2 DATE:
LANGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOGY	ACTIVITY PAGE 9.2 DATE:
LANGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOGY	ACTIVITY PAGE 9,2 DATE:
LANGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOGY	ACTUNITYAGE 9.2 DATE:
Integration of the second s	ACTIVITYME 9,2 DATE:
Integration of the second s	ACTURITY ARE 9.2 DATE:
Integration of the second s	ACTIVITYME 9,2 DATE:

	Аститурае 11.3 Аститурае
LANGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOGY Directions: Write an article and draw a picture for your geology magazine.	LANGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOGY Directions: Write an article and draw a picture for your geology magazine.
	(A.c.1. Trd.)
(Article Title) Answers will vary.	(Article Title) Answers will vary.
130 Language Studio 5 Activity Book Grade 4 Core Knowledge Language Arts	Core Knowledge Language Arts Grade 4 Activity Book Language Studio 5 131
NAME:	
WITYPAGE 11.4 DATE:	NAME: DATE: LANGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOGY
Insure Date:	DATE:
Insure Date:	
MITYPAGE 11.4 DATE:	DATE:
ITTYPAGE 11.4 DATE:	DATE:

Y PAGE 12	DATE	:					LANOULAGE STUDIO	LAINGUA	ĵ) D4	ATE:		13.1 Act
ANGUAGE ST	TUDIO 5: GE	OLOGY									LANG	UAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOG
Coordina	ating Conj	junctions							Pres	entation Rubric Exa	nple	
F	A	N	В	0	Y	s	ן ר				ate the presentation. Then ex	cplain your scores on the line
For	And	Nor	But	Or	Yet	So	1		provia	led below.	1	1
Diractions (Tircla tha coor	dinatina conir	metions and	undarlina tha	parts of the	e sentence that	.			Text Structure	Content	Delivery
are being con		amaing conji	inctions ana	undertine ine	paris oj ini	e senience inui			3	Uses many key words for the chosen structure (look	Includes many specific details, including images,	Speaks clearly at an appropriate pace, tone,
I. Flowing	g water picks	up sediments	and carries th	hem to new lo	ocations.				2	at AP 5.1).	about the chosen topic.	and volume.
	l slows down in water.	, the sediment	s it carries fa	ll back to Ear	th. They ar	re deposited or	1			Uses some key words for the chosen structure (look at AP 5.1).	Includes some specific details, including images, about the chosen topic.	Speaks clearly most of the time at an appropriate pace, tone, and volume.
3. Gravity	is a very stro	ng force, so it	can pull sedi	ments out of	windandy	water.			1	Uses no key words for the chosen structure (look at	Includes no specific details, except images,	Speaks in an unclear manner at an inappropriate
4. Weather	ringanderos	ion work neith	her quickly	onare the effe	ects obviou	ıs right away.				AP 5.1).	about the chosen topic.	pace, tone, and volume.
									Expla	nation of Text Structure Sco	ore:	
 The tall their pla 	mountains w aces.	ve know today	will not last	forever, but n	iew mounta	ains will take			Ansv	wers will vary.		
Now, create	three of you	r own sentenc	es using coo	ordinating cor	njunctions.							
1. Answe	ers will v	arv.	-	-					Expla	nation of Content Score:		
							-		Ansv	wers will vary.		
2							-					
3							-		Expla	nation of Delivery Score:		
									Ansv	wers will vary.		
134 Languag	ge Studio 5 Activ	vity Book			Grade 4 Core Kn	nowledge Language Art	15		Core Knov	wledge Language Arts Grade 4	Act	tivity Book Language Studio 5 13
	NAME	:								ME:		1/1
Y PAGE 14	DATE						LANSSAGE	Lawren	_)	ME:		14.1 Act
ANGUAGE ST	LI DATE	OLOGY					Linector	LANGUA	*) D#	ATE:	LANG	14.1 ACT ONTIMUED UAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOG
ANGUAGE ST Listening	DATE TUDIO 5: GE 3 Note Gui	0LOGY ide					LUNGIOUS		Liste	ening Note Guide		CONTINUED
ANGUAGE ST Listening Directions: F	DATE TUDIO 5: GE 3 Note Gui Fill in the info	a OLOGY ide rmation below	, as your clas	smates presen	t their mag	azines.	LANDONN		Liste	ATE: ening Note Guide ions: Fill in the information	below as your classmates pre	UAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOG
ANGUAGE ST Listening Directions: F Presenting (I.1 DATE TUDIO 5: GE 5 Note Gui 5 ill in the info Group:	ide rmation below	, as your clas	smates presen	t their mag	azines.	(Lawyong) Version		Liste Directi Preser	ening Note Guide ions: Fill in the information nting Group:	below as your classmates pre	UAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOG
ANGUAGE ST Listening Directions: F Presenting (Something I	L1 DATE TUDIO 5: GE 3 Note Gui Fill in the info Group: I thought was	: OLOGY ide rmation below	v as your class	smates presen	it their mag	gazines.			Liste Directi Preser Somet	NTE:	below as your classmates pre	UAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOG
ANGUAGE ST Listening Directions: F Presenting (Something I	L1 DATE TUDIO 5: GE 3 Note Gui Fill in the info Group: I thought was	: OLOGY ide rmation below	v as your class	smates presen	it their mag	azines.		(Hereiter and Hereiter and He	Liste Directi Preser Somet	NTE:	below as your classmates pre	UAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOG
INGUAGE ST Listening Directions: F Presenting (Something I	L1 DATE TUDIO 5: GE 3 Note Gui Fill in the info Group: I thought was	: OLOGY ide rmation below	v as your class	smates presen	it their mag	gazines.			Liste Directi Preser Somet	NTE:	below as your classmates pre	UAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOG
ANGUAGE ST Listening Directions: F Presenting (Something I	L1 DATE TUDIO 5: GE 3 Note Gui Fill in the info Group: I thought was	: OLOGY ide rmation below	v as your class	smates presen	it their mag	gazines.			Liste Directi Preser Somet	NTE:	below as your classmates pre	UAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOG
INGUAGE ST Listening Directions: F Presenting (Something I	L1 DATE TUDIO 5: GE 3 Note Gui Fill in the info Group: I thought was	: OLOGY ide rmation below	v as your class	smates presen	it their mag	gazines.			Liste Directi Preser Somet	NTE:	below as your classmates pre	UAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOG
INGUAGE ST Listening Directions: F Presenting (Something I <u>Answers</u>	L DATE TUDIO 5: GE S Note Gui iiil in the info Group: I thought was will vary.	: OLOGY ide rmation below	v as your class	smates presen	it their mag	gazines.			Liste Direct Preser Somet	NTE:	below as your classmates pre	UAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOG
INGUAGE ST Listening Directions: F Presenting I Something I Something I	L DATE TUDIO 5: GE S Note Gui iiil in the info Group: I thought was will vary.	:	v as your class	smates presen	it their mag	gazines.			Liste Direct: Preser Somet	NTE:	below as your classmates pre	UAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOG
INGUAGE ST Listening Directions: F Presenting I Something I Something I	LTUDIO 5: GE 3 Note Gui 3 Note Gui 3 lin the info Group: I thought wax will vary. I thought wax	:	v as your class	smates presen	it their mag	gazines.			Liste Direct: Preser Somet	NTE:	below as your classmates pre	UAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOG
INGUAGE ST Listening Directions: F Presenting I Something I Something I	LTUDIO 5: GE 3 Note Gui 3 Note Gui 3 lin the info Group: I thought wax will vary. I thought wax	:	v as your class	smates presen	it their mag	gazines.			Liste Direct: Preser Somet	NTE:	below as your classmates pre	UAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOG
ANGUAGE ST Listening Directions: F Presenting I Something I Something I	LTUDIO 5: GE 3 Note Gui 3 Note Gui 3 lin the info Group: I thought wax will vary. I thought wax	:	v as your class	smates presen	it their mag	gazines.			Liste Direct: Preser Somet	NTE:	below as your classmates pre	UAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOG
INGUAGE ST Listening Directions: F Presenting I Answers Something I Answers	L1 DATE TUDIO 5: GE TUDIO 5: G	:	v as your class	smates presen	it their mag	gazines.			Liste Direct: Preset Somet Somet	NTE:	below as your classmates pre	UAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOG
INGUAGE ST Listening Directions: F Presenting I Answers Something I Answers One questio	L1 DATE TUDIO 5: GE TUDIO 5: G	:	v as your class	smates presen	it their mag	gazines.			Liste Directi Presen Somet Ansy Somet Ansy One q	NTE:	below as your classmates pre	UAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOG
INGUAGE ST Listening Directions: F Presenting I Answers Something I Answers One questio	L1 DATE TUDIO 5: GE TUDIO 5: G	:	v as your class	smates presen	it their mag	gazines.			Liste Directi Presen Somet Ansy Somet Ansy One q	NTE:	below as your classmates pre	UAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOG
ANGUAGE ST Listening Directions: F Presenting I Answers Something I Answers One questio	L1 DATE TUDIO 5: GE TUDIO 5: G	:	v as your class	smates presen	it their mag	gazines.			Liste Directi Presen Somet Ansy Somet Ansy One q	NTE:	below as your classmates pre	UAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOG
NGUAGE ST Listening Directions: F Presenting I Answers Something I Answers	L1 DATE TUDIO 5: GE TUDIO 5: G	:	v as your class	smates presen	it their mag	gazines.			Liste Directi Presen Somet Ansy Somet Ansy One q	NTE:	below as your classmates pre	UAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOG
NGUAGE ST Listening Directions: F Presenting I Answers Something I Answers	L1 DATE TUDIO 5: GE TUDIO 5: G	:	v as your class	smates presen	it their mag	gazines.			Liste Directi Presen Somet Ansy Somet Ansy One q	NTE:	below as your classmates pre	UAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOG

Directions: Fill in the information below as your classmates present their magazines.	
	LANGUAGE STUDIO 5: GEOLOG
Presenting Group:	Listening Note Guide
Something I thought was interesting is:	Directions: Fill in the information below as your classmates present their magazines.
Answers will vary.	Presenting Group:
	Something I thought was interesting is:
	Answers will vary.
Something I'd like to know more about is:	
Answers will vary.	
	Something I'd like to know more about is:
	Answers will vary.
One question I have is:	
Answers will vary.	
	One question I have is:
	Answers will vary.
138 Language Studio 5 Activity Book Grade 4 Core Knowledge Language Arts	Cere Knewledge Language Arts Grade 4 Activity Book Language Studio 5 136
Listening Note Guide	

Something I thought was interesting is:

Answers will vary.

Something I'd like to know more about is: Answers will vary.

One question I have is: Answers will vary.

140 Language Studio 5 | Activity Book

Grade 4 | Core Knowledge Language Arts

_

Core Knowledge Language Arts Amplify

Senior Vice President and General Manager, K-8 Humanities

LaShon Ormond

Chief Product Officer

Alexandra Walsh

Chief Academic Officer Susan Lambert

Content and Editorial

Elizabeth Wade, PhD, Vice President, Editorial Genya Devoe, Executive Director Patricia Erno, Associate Director Maria Oralia Martinez, Associate Director Baria Jennings, EdD, Senior Content Developer Sean McBride, Content and Instructional Specialist Arysteja Szymanski, Content and Instructional Specialist Mabel Zardus, Content and Instructional Specialist Christina Cox, Managing Editor

Design and Production

Tory Novikova, Senior Director, Product Design Erin O'Donnell, Director, Product Design Julie Kim, Senior Product Design Manager Ian Horst, Product Design Manager Max Reinhardsen, Product Design Manager Tara Pajouhesh, Senior Visual Designer

Product and Project Management

Nishi Ludwig, Vice President, Humanities Amber Ely, Director, Product Katherine Bazley, Associate Product Manager Leslie Johnson, Director, Commercial Operations Millie Triana, Operations Specialist Melissa Cherian, Executive Director, Strategic Projects Catherine Alexander, Associate Director, Project Management Stephanie Melinger, Senior Project Manager Zara Chaudhury, Project Manager Patricia Beam Portney, Project Coordinator Tamara Morris, Project Coordinator

Contributors

Cletis Allen, Nanyamka Anderson, Raghav Arumugan, Rosalie Asia, Dani Aviles, Olioli Buika, Bill Cheng, Sherry Choi, Stuart Dalgo, Claire Dorfman, Angelica Escalante, Edel Ferri, Rebecca Figueroa, Nicole Galuszka, Rodrigo Garcia, Parker-Nia Gordon, Danae Grandison, Ken Harney, Elisabeth Hartman, Molly Hensley, David Herubin, Isabel Hetrick, Sara Hunt, Sarah Kanu, Ashna Kapadia, Jagriti Khirwar, Kristen Kirchner, James Mendez-Hodes, Emily Mendoza, Francine Mensah, Christopher Miller, Lisa McGarry, Marguerite Oerlemans, Lucas De Oliveira, Melisa Osorio Bonifaz, Emmely Pierre-Louis, Jackie Pierson, Sheri Pineault, Diana Projansky, Dominique Ramsey, Todd Rawson, Darby Raymond-Overstreet, Max Reinhardsen, Jessica Roodvoets, Mia Saine, Zahra Sajwani, Natalie Santos, Meena Sharma, Jennifer Skelley, Nicole Stahl, Julia Sverchuk, Flore Thevoux, Elizabeth Thiers, Jeanne Thornton, Amanda Tolentino, Julie Vantrease, Paige Womack, Amy Xu, Jules Zuckerberg



Core Knowledge Language Arts Core Knowledge Foundation

Series Editor-in-Chief

E. D. Hirsch Jr.

President

Linda Bevilacqua

Editorial Staff

Mick Anderson Robin Blackshire Laura Drummond Emma Earnst Lucinda Ewing Sara Hunt Rosie McCormick Cynthia Peng Liz Pettit Tonya Ronayne Deborah Samley Kate Stephenson Elizabeth Wafler James Walsh Sarah Zelinke

Acknowledgments

Design and Graphics Staff

Kelsie Harman Liz Loewenstein Bridget Moriarty Lauren Pack

Consulting Project Management Services

ScribeConcepts.com

Additional Consulting Services

Erin Kist Carolyn Pinkerton Scott Ritchie Kelina Summers

These materials are the result of the work, advice, and encouragement of numerous individuals over many years. Some of those singled out here already know the depth of our gratitude; others may be surprised to find themselves thanked publicly for help they gave quietly and generously for the sake of the enterprise alone. To helpers named and unnamed we are deeply grateful.

Contributors to Earlier Versions of These Materials

Susan B. Albaugh, Kazuko Ashizawa, Kim Berrall, Ang Blanchette, Nancy Braier, Maggie Buchanan, Paula Coyner, Kathryn M. Cummings, Michelle De Groot, Michael Donegan, Diana Espinal, Mary E. Forbes, Michael L. Ford, Sue Fulton, Carolyn Gosse, Dorrit Green, Liza Greene, Ted Hirsch, Danielle Knecht, James K. Lee, Matt Leech, Diane Henry Leipzig, Robin Luecke, Martha G. Mack, Liana Mahoney, Isabel McLean, Steve Morrison, Juliane K. Munson, Elizabeth B. Rasmussen, Ellen Sadler, Rachael L. Shaw, Sivan B. Sherman, Diane Auger Smith, Laura Tortorelli, Khara Turnbull, Miriam E. Vidaver, Michelle L. Warner, Catherine S. Whittington, Jeannette A. Williams.

We would like to extend special recognition to Program Directors Matthew Davis and Souzanne Wright, who were instrumental in the early development of this program.

Schools

We are truly grateful to the teachers, students, and administrators of the following schools for their willingness to field-test these materials and for their invaluable advice: Capitol View Elementary, Challenge Foundation Academy (IN), Community Academy Public Charter School, Lake Lure Classical Academy, Lepanto Elementary School, New Holland Core Knowledge Academy, Paramount School of Excellence, Pioneer Challenge Foundation Academy, PS 26R (the Carteret School), PS 30X (Wilton School), PS 50X (Clara Barton School), PS 96Q, PS 102X (Joseph O. Loretan), PS 104Q (the Bays Water), PS 214K (Michael Friedsam), PS 223Q (Lyndon B. Johnson School), PS 308K (Clara Cardwell), PS 333Q (Goldie Maple Academy), Sequoyah Elementary School, South Shore Charter Public School, Spartanburg Charter School, Steed Elementary School, Thomas Jefferson Classical Academy, Three Oaks Elementary, West Manor Elementary.

And a special thanks to the CKLA Pilot Coordinators, Anita Henderson, Yasmin Lugo-Hernandez, and Susan Smith, whose suggestions and day-to-day support to teachers using these materials in their classrooms were critical.



Credits

Language Studio 3

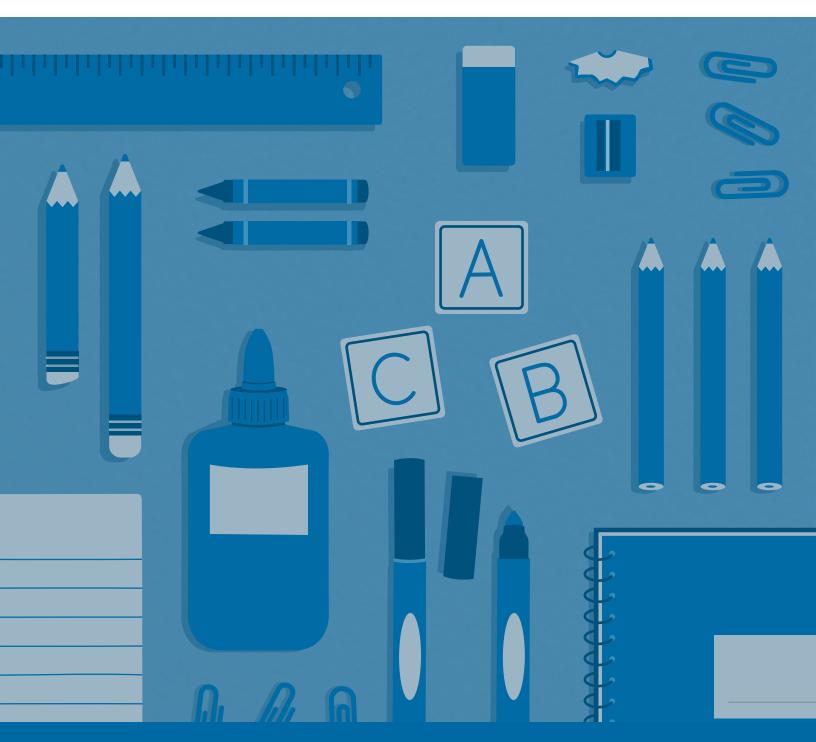
Lesson 1 (Paperclip): © rambo182/iStockphoto; (Paper tear): © tjhunt/iStockphoto; (Norway Spruce): © ilbusca/iStockphoto; Lesson 5 (Blank Open Book): © kamisoka/iStockphoto; (Paper tear): © tjhunt/iStockphoto; (Hand-written Text): © Tempura/ iStockphoto; (Paper tear): © tjhunt/iStockphoto; (Old Leather Cover): © nicoolay/iStockphoto; Lesson 8 (Basketball): Tom Stoddart Archive/Hulton Archive/Getty Images; Lesson 10 (Harlem Brownstones): © sx70/iStockphoto; (Paper tear): © tjhunt/iStockphoto; (Paper tear): © tjhunt/iStockphoto; (Paper clip): © rambo182/iStockphoto; (Harlem Brownstones): © sx70/iStockphoto

Language Studio 4

Lesson 2 (newspapers): Bhaskar Dutta/Moment/Getty Images; (rotary phone): CSA-Archive/iStockVectors/Getty Images; (water clock): © Bettmann/CORBIS; Lesson 3 (lightbulb): tharrison/iStock Vectors/Getty Images; Lesson 7 (screw): CSA Images/B&W Engrave Ink Collection/Vetta/Getty Images

Language Studio 5

Lesson 1 (three earths): Core Knowledge Staff; Lesson 5 (moving faults): Core Knowledge Staff; (tsunami wave): Pacific Stock - Design Pics / Pacific Stock - Design Pics / SuperStock; (volcano): Joel Boyer; (seismograph): RUSSELL D. CURTIS/SCIENCE PHOTO LIBRARY; Lesson 6 (volcano erupting): SuperStock / SuperStock; Lesson 7 (epicenter, fault, focus): Core Knowledge Staff; Lesson 9 (Hawaiians, drums, lei): Avi Katz; (Fire vs Water): Avi Katz; (Man in Iava): Avi Katz; (Fighting men): Avi Katz







Teacher Guide | Grade 4